

References are to sections.

ACTION AT LAW — continued.

defences to, <i>res adjudicata</i>	983
liability in other forms of redress not	947
on renewed application the same as on a new one	984 n. 1
pleadings in abatement, grounds for	956
bankruptcy or marriage of defendant not	948
want of corporate capacity	975 n. 1
in bar	986-992
no rule to plead till after appearance	956 n. 3
form and scope of in England	986
in the United States doubtful	986
how differ from equity pleadings	999 n. 1
not governed by local law under 914 Rev. Stat.	992 n. 6
general issue, without notice covers what defences	988 n. 1, 999
its relation to special pleas	992 n. 3
with or without notice covers all defences except statute of limitations	992
special, proper except for non-infringement	992
required for statute of limitations	992
plea of former recovery against defendant's vendor must aver pay- ment	1065 n. 3
notice, when required with general issue	986-998
under act of 1790	987
1793	988
1836	989
1870 and Rev. Stat.	990
rules of	991
special plea, when used as	992
not used with	992
form and service of	1000
that patentee not a true inventor	995
its requisites	1004
the first inventor	995
its requisites	1002
of prior use	997
its requisites	1004
to give names of users not witnesses	1004
by plaintiff not necessary	1004
prior patent or publication	996
its requisites	1003
state of art not required	1006
abandonment to the public	998
its requisites	1005
fraudulent specification	994
its requisites	1001
evidence in, governed by usual rules	1007
rules of, agree with those of State courts	1008
burden of proof on plaintiff, how satisfied	1018
judicial notice taken of what facts	1009
documentary, what admissible	1015
records of former judgments	1017
patent presumed valid	1016
weight of, increased by re-issue or extension	1016
patent shows that the grant was regular, the specification sufficient, and legal title in patentee	1016
of defendant presumed valid	1016
witnesses, competency of	1010
credibility of	1010, 1011
how determined	1011

References are to sections.

ACTION AT LAW — continued.

- evidence in, witnesses, interested, who are 1010
 expert, value and effect of 1012
 classes of 1013
 when admissible 1013 n. 2, 1014
 weight of 1014
 excluded on ground of estoppel 1021
 order of production in court 1072
 under defence that invention did not result from an inventive act . . . 1022
 patentee is not a true inventor 1023
 the first inventor 1024
 invention not legally patentable 1025
 limited to the nature of the invention as described
 in the patent and construed by the court . . . 1019
 of prior use 1026
 where patent covers several inventions 1026
 not admissible without notice 997 n. 6, 1004
 under notice of public use 1005
 after plaintiff's evidence in rebuttal . . . 1026
 without notice considered only as to state of the art 997 n. 6
 discrepancies expected in 1011
 prior patent 1027
 patent not named in the notice not regarded by court
 though referred to in argument 996 n. 2
 may show date of patented articles 996 n. 2
 may show when invention was in use . . . 1006 n. 3
 prior publication 1028
 not admissible without notice 996 n. 2
 publication set up in special plea and struck out can-
 not be read 996 n. 2
 publication not named in notice not admitted to show
 knowledge of the author at a certain place . . . 996 n. 2
 non-utility 1029
 abandonment to the public 1030
 not admissible without notice 998 n. 1
 that no such patent exists 1031
 variance exists between patents alleged and proved . . . 1031
 the patent is illegal 1032
 defendant must prove invalidity of re-issue by
 offering the original and showing the discrep-
 ancy 1032
 the patent claims an unpatentable invention . . . 1033
 the specification is fraudulent 1034
 the description is ambiguous 1035
 the Claims are excessive 1036
 ambiguous 1037
 the patent has been surrendered 1038
 repealed 1039
 the plaintiff has no legal title 1040
 the defendant's invention is not covered by the
 patent 1041
 the defendant does not make, use, or sell 1042
 patent not evidence of infringing acts 1016
 infringing acts confined within period named in
 declaration 1042 n. 1
 the infringing acts not committed while patent
 in force 1043
 of license or co-ownership 1044
 Statute of Limitations 1045

References are to sections.

ACTION AT LAW — continued.

evidence in, under defence of estoppel 1046
 release 1047
 former judgment 1048
 of damages 1049-1071
 of state of art, admissibility and effect of 1020
 purpose of 1006
 admissible without notice 1006
 what kinds admissible 1006
 prior publication is not 1006 n. 3
 admitted without notice not considered for any other pur-
 pose 1006 n. 2
 damages 1049-1071
 at law differ from recovery in equity how 1050
 rule of, distinct from rules of evidence concerning 1051
 rule of 1051
 how proved 1051
 burden of proof on plaintiff 1071
 actual, rule of 1053
 must be clearly proved 1053
 recoverable only to date of writ 1053 n. 3
 rules of evidence concerning vary with the plaintiff's mode of enjoying his
 monopoly 1054
 according as plaintiff grants licenses or
 preserves a close monopoly 1055
 where plaintiff preserves a close monopoly in himself or
 in specific licensees 1055, 1060-1064
 license fee the measure of when plaintiff grants licenses to all who wish . 1055
 rule of evidence concerning when plaintiff enjoys the monopoly by grant-
 ing licenses 1056-1059
 evidence that plaintiff enjoys the monopoly by granting licenses 1057
 as to establishment of license fee 1057
 that defendant has impliedly accepted plaintiff's license 1058
 license fee the measure of only when defendant does the exact licensed
 act 1058, 1059
 not the measure of when defendant's use differs in duration or extent
 from the licensed act 1058
 when license fee is the measure of, defendant's profit and plaintiff's loss are
 immaterial 1059
 interest, when allowed on license fees 1059 n. 1
 rules of evidence concerning when plaintiff preserves a close monopoly 1060-1064
 differ according as the plaintiff uses the invention and
 sells the product or makes and sells the invention 1060
 where plaintiff uses invention and sells product, damages arise from re-
 duction of prices or loss of sales 1061
 rules of evidence of 1061, 1062
 direct evidence of 1061
 indirect evidence of 1062
 defendant's profits as 1062
 confined to exact invention 1062
 how shown and computed 1062
 inferential evidence of 1062
 matters of aggravation 1062
 where plaintiff makes and sells the invention, indirect evidence 1063
 where defendant's infringing acts differ from plaintiff's mode of enjoyment,
 evidence of 1064
 evidence of remote and contingent inadmissible 1061
 nominal, rule of 1052
 when awarded 1068, 1071 n. 1

References are to sections.

ACTION AT LAW — continued.

- damages, vindictive not allowed 1053
- in suits by co-owners against each other 1070
 - executors enure to the estate 1070
- distribution of among co-plaintiffs 1070
- increase of by court 1053, 1069
- interest on when allowed 1066
- counsel fees and expenses of suit not allowed 1007
- payment of, creates future license when 1066
- trial, by court without jury, verdict 1077
 - questions for court or jury 1075
 - mistake as to is error 1075
- continuance wherever party taken by surprise 1078
- nonsuit not allowed, equivalent procedure 1073
- charge to jury, requests, exceptions 1074
 - when patent void on its face must direct a verdict for de-
fendant 1009 n. 3, 1025 n. 1
- verdict, requisites of, when set aside 1076, 1077
 - for defendant, ordered by court when 1009 n. 3, 1025 n. 1, 1073
 - order how enforced 1073
 - for excessive actual damages cured by *remittitur* 1068, 1078
 - actual damages, when only nominal proper, to be set aside, not
curable by *remittitur* 1068
 - embracing counsel fees not set aside if court would then increase
damages 1067 n. 2
- new trials, when ordered 1076, 1078
- writ of error, grounds for, effect of 1079
- costs, items allowable 1080
 - unreasonable delay in disclaiming, effect on 1080

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY and titles appended thereto, ADVERTISING, AGENCY, ASSUMPSIT, CHARGE, CLAIM, CONCEIVER, CONCEPTION, COPIES, DATE, DESCRIPTION, DILIGENCE, DISCLAIMER, DRAWINGS, ENGLISH PATENT, EQUIVALENTS, EXPERT EVIDENCE, FALSE SUGGESTION, FILE WRAPPER, FOREIGN PATENT, FOREIGN USE, FRAUD, FRAUDULENT CONCEALMENT, INVENTIVE ACT, INVENTIVE SKILL, JUDGMENTS, LETTERS-PATENT, LICENSES, LOST ART, MECHANICAL SKILL, NOVELTY, POSSESSION, PREREQUISITES, PRIOR PATENT, PRIOR PUBLICATION, PRIOR USE, PRIORITY, PUBLICATION, RECORD, RE-ISSUES, RELEASE, REMEDY, REPEAL, RES ADJUDICATA, SECRET USE, SKILLED IN ART, STAMPING, STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS, SUPERSEDEAS, TERM, UNREASONABLE DELAY, UTILITY, VERDICT, WITNESSES.)

ADEQUATE REMEDY AT LAW, exists when 1086-1094

(See also EQUITY JURISDICTION.)

ADMINISTRATION, letters of, presumed by Patent Office to be regular . . . 404 n. 1
local not necessary to entitle administrator to patent 404 n. 1

ADMINISTRATOR of deceased inventor (see EXECUTOR.)

ADMISSIONS, estoppel by 1021
of validity how manifested 1189
of defendant as evidence of validity 1174, 1189

(See ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, ESTOPPEL, INJUNCTION.)

ADVERTISING infringing articles is evidence of sales 1042

AFFIDAVIT not entitled in cause till bill filed 1128 n. 1

AGENCY, defence of must disclose principal 1042, 1117

AGENTS, infringement by 920
not by acts which would not be infringement in principal 920
infringing, when treated as principal 1204

References are to sections.

- AGGREGATION** not an invention 154
 not a combination, difference between 154
 in manufactures 203 n. 1
 (See COMBINATION.)
- AGREEMENT**, conceding priority to one not an inventor void 363
 to sell results of inventive skill valid 414
 (See CONTRACT.)
- ALIEN** may obtain patent 363
 inventor formerly compelled to put his invention into market in the United
 States 632
- ALTERNATIVE CLAIM**, when improper 520
 (See CLAIM.)
- AMBIGUITY IN DESCRIPTION**, when fatal 493
 not unless fraudulent 493 n. 2
 contra 493
 CLAIM avoids it, how caused 516
 created by discrepancy between Description, drawings, and
 model 541, 540
 (See ACTION AT LAW, CLAIM, DESCRIPTION, DRAWINGS, FALSE SUGGESTION,
 FRAUDULENT CONCEALMENT, MODEL, PATENT, RE-ISSUES.)
- AMENDMENT**, to application for patent (see APPLICATION FOR PATENT).
 of letters-patent 633-715
 by Patent Office 417
 when allowed in England 16
 under American Law 21, 22
 to fully disclose the invention 42 n. 10
 abuses arising from 42
 to bill or answer in equity 1123
 (See ACTION IN EQUITY, CLERICAL ERRORS, DISCLAIMER, LETTERS-PATENT, PATENT,
 RE-ISSUES.)
- AMERICAN AND ENGLISH LAW OF PATENTS**, difference in 68 n. 2
- ANALOGOUS AND NON-ANALOGOUS USES** distinguished 259 n. 1
- ANIMALS**, not invention to employ instinct of 78 n. 2, 167 n. 2
 may be the apparatus of an art 167
- ANNUL INTERFERING PATENTS**, actions to, jurisdiction of Federal courts over 860
- ANSWER IN EQUITY**, rules governing 1114-1120
 admissions in, as evidence 1127
 irresponsive, effect of as admission 1127
 under oath requires two witnesses to overcome it 1127
 (See ACTION IN EQUITY.)
- APPARATUS OF AN ART**, anything may be 167
 improvement in is not a new process 167 n. 1
 joinder of with process (see JOINDER OF INVENTIONS).
 (See ART.)
- APPEAL** in the Patent Office, in uncontested cases 566-572
 not like writ of error but like appeal in equity or admiralty 572
 to Commissioner, examiner must act twice before 567 n. 1
 character and effect of 572
 questions open on, grounds of, dismissal of 572
 presumption in favor of judgment appealed from 572 n. 5
 rejected applicant must appeal within reasonable time 565 n. 3
 from rejection of one Claim forfeits no right to others 565 n. 3
 relates to matter of form or matter of substance 566
 matter of form and of substance defined 566
 instances of matter of form and matter of substance 566
 on matter of form lies to Commissioner 566
 mode of procedure 567

References are to sections.

APPEAL — continued.

on matter of substance lies to examiners-in-chief	500
mode of procedure	508
powers of examiners	508
mandamus not granted to compel Commissioner to allow when in his discretion	508 n. 4
recommendation by examiners-in-chief as to matters not entering into the appeal	508
examples of such recommendations	508 n. 3
leaves uncontested case in hands of primary examiner after appeal decided	508 n. 1
jurisdiction of examiner ceases during	568 n. 1, 604 n. 2
second to examiners-in-chief allowed	508
from examiners in remanded cases	509
examiners-in-chief to Commissioner, procedure on	509
case when remanded to examiner with recommendations	509
Commissioner to Supreme Court of the District of Columbia, procedure	570
case when remanded to examiner	572
in interference proceedings	604
decision on, when re-opened	572
to Supreme Court in equity cases, effect of, procedure on	1161
when a <i>supersedeas</i>	1161
does not suspend payment of master's fees	1161 n. 10
from grant or refusal of preliminary injunction not allowed	1172
collusive not recognized	1161

(See ACTION IN EQUITY, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, COMMISSIONER, INJUNCTION,
INTERFERENCES, PATENT OFFICE, PRACTICE, PROCEDURE, REHEARING,
SECRETARY.)

APPEARANCE, an invention (see DESIGN).

waives defects in process when	934
--	-----

APPLICANT, title of, application evidence of	450 n. 1
having power to amend or appeal must elect and abide by it	568 n. 1
rejected may bring bill in equity to obtain patent	571
procedure on	571

APPLICATION FOR PATENT	426, 449-616
no patent without an	452 n. 1
annual number of	52
kept secret when	553
as evidence	1015, 1019 n. 4
of prior use	318, 1026
does not show reduction to practice	126
by whom made	449
proper applicant determined by Patent Office records	450
two concurrent by same inventor for same invention improper	467
not affected by later application for same invention by same inventor	563
must possess legal requisites	451
legal requisites of	452
of each part determined separately though all construed together	548
grant of patent shows presence of	451
form of	449-458
written in English language	452
to contain petition, oath, specification, and sometimes drawings and model	452
changes of parties during proceedings	450
how signed by applicant	452
signed and sworn to in blank illegal	452, 551 n. 2
the petition, its requisites	453
oath	454-458
necessity and requisites of	454

References are to sections.

APPLICATION FOR PATENT — *continued.*

the oath, omission of, does not invalidate patent 458
 presumed from grant of patent 458
 by and before whom made 454
 averments of 455
 its truth or falsehood 450
 must be true as to each part of the specification 455
 falsehood does not avoid patent when 907 *n.* 4
 avoids patent if material and wilful 450
 how shown 1032
 Patent Office cannot inquire into truth of, after grant of patent . . . 450
 renewed with each amendment which introduces new matter . . . 455
 how far conclusive 467
 subject-matter of 459-479
 must be a patentable invention 459
 not an invention already patented in the United States by the same in-
 ventor 460
 may be an invention patented abroad by the same inventor or in the
 United States by a rival inventor 461
 not to include inventions already patented in the United States by the
 same inventor 462
 may be a new use of any patented invention 463
 not an invention already covered by a defective patent to the same in-
 ventor. 464
 may be a combination of inventions previously patented by the same in-
 ventor 465
 may be part of an invention previously patented by the same inventor . . 465
 may be an invention described but not claimed in a former patent to the
 same inventor 506, 656 *n.* 3, 690
 may be an invention dependent on or collateral to a previously patented
 invention 466
 not an invention already claimed in a pending application by the same
 inventor 467
 may be an invention described but not claimed in a pending application by
 the same inventor 467 *n.* 1
 for matter described but not claimed in a former patent used instead of re-
 issue 656 *n.* 3
 but must be filed when 465 *n.* 3
 the Description (see DESCRIPTION) 480-503
 the Claim (see CLAIM) 504-539
 covers all patentable matter shown in the specification, drawings, or model 541 *n.* 2
 only the matter claimed 506
 where two describe but only one claims the invention the patent issues on the
 latter 564 *n.* 4
 disclaimer in, must explain the Claim not contradict it 513 *n.* 2
 drawings (see DRAWINGS) 540-544
 model (see MODEL) 545-548
 when model and specimens ordered 557
 true date of 354 *n.* 1
 date of filing, how shown 1026 *n.* 15
 on question of public use 965 *n.* 7
 continuous, takes date of original 580, 581
 dependent on original 581
 successive are when 354 *n.* 1, 580
 when amended by order of Patent Office 561 *n.* 10
 tests of continuity, examples 580 *n.* 3-5
 no presumption of priority between 590
 filing and fees 550-554
 filed when presented complete to Commissioner 551

References are to sections.

APPLICATION FOR PATENT — continued.

filing is the commencement of proceedings to obtain patent	550
filed at any time after invention complete unless it is abandoned	550
when delivered to Patent Office with the fee	451 n. 4
not by filing model or writing application or putting the case in hands of solicitors	551
all parts must be within two years after filing petition	551
decision of Commissioner as to filing conclusive	551 n. 2
delay in filing conclusive	551 n. 3
not accepted by Patent Office till complete	452
acted on by Patent Office till all parts complete	548
parts separately filed must be accompanied with a letter connecting them with other parts	551
after filing known by title and number	552
specification not withdrawn	553
procedure on, governed by rules in force when commenced	573
in uncontested cases	555-585
examined in order of completion	555
how	53
as to sufficiency in form	555
examiner should require sufficiency in form	555 n. 1
no decision on merits till all formal questions settled	555 n. 4
objections to form, when and how made by examiner	555
notice of examiner to inventor as to defects in form	555
examiners must state objections definitely and the mode of avoiding them	555 n. 2
objections to form acted on by inventor, how	555
proceedings where the application shows that a different invention should have been applied for	555 n. 3
objections for misjoinder, when made, procedure on	556
division, when ordered	470, 556
how made	556
cross-disclaimers in each	470
new oath to each	556
examination on merits not conclusive as to correctness of form	555 n. 3
two questions involved: patentability of the invention; who is the in- ventor	558
examiner to decide patentability, from any data at his command	558
according to rules of courts and judgments of Commissioner	558
not according to conclusions of former examiners	558
in view of matters of public knowledge	558 n. 2
though he is in doubt	558
to reject application if invention evidently impracticable	558 n. 2
rejection, notice of, to applicant	559
examiner must cite his references and give his reasons in the notice	559
grounds of, how stated in notice	559
what references may be cited	559
examiner not bound to suggest what Claims should be made	559
action of applicant after	560
how references of examiner may be overcome	560
on ground of public use, met by applicant, how	560 n. 2
action of examiner after answer of applicant to number of	53
not a judgment	1017 n. 2
of Claims may be appealed from	565 n. 3
same Claims not inserted in new application after appeal from (see APPEAL).	565 n. 3
amendment to, how and when made	561-583
subordinate to and dependent on the original	564
not allowed without sufficient reason	561 n. 2

References are to sections.

APPLICATION FOR PATENT — *continued.*

- amendment to must be accompanied with explanation showing how it avoids
 examiner's objections 505
 may be partial or total 504
 when improper, Claims not affected by must be examined on their merits
 504 n. 3
 in form made to any extent 501
 in substance cannot embrace new matter 501
 may include what subject-matter 501
 agreement of, with original 501
 to substance of Claim is new Claim 501 n. 9
 cannot enlarge the invention 501 n. 4
 substitute a different specific invention for the one claimed 501 n. 6
 by changing or inserting generic and specific Claims 501 n. 6, 11
 cannot include Claims once withdrawn to avoid rejection 501 n. 6
 numerous examples of 501 n. 3-12
 cannot prejudice intermediate inventors 501
 requires new oath when 501
 filed by executor 501 n. 9
 when new oath required, date of oath is date of application 501
 not barred by new application covering matter of amendment 502 n. 1
 when refused by examiner applicant may petition Commissioner for order
 to receive it, but examiner may then reject if new matter 502 n. 1
 when made 501 n. 1
 at what time made 502
 while in interference 608, 609
 not after final rejection when 505
 presumed against from delay in filing 561
 form of, how written 563
 distinct applications not 564
 each stands alone, not as amending the others 564
 made by attorney without signature of applicant 563 n. 1
 not made by substituting new specification for the one sworn to by
 the applicant 563 n. 1
 erasing Claim should change the Description 563 n. 1
 examination of, rejection, notice 565
 if propriety doubtful, how examiner proceeds 561 n. 6
 examiner's refusal to allow, appeal from 565
 after rejection applicant must elect to amend or appeal or withdraw and is
 bound by his election 560, 568, n. 1
 appeal (see APPEAL).
 withdrawal, and substitution of 580, 581
 after, substitute may be filed 580
 modes of 580 n. 1
 substitution, by whom made 581
 unreasonably delayed shows abandonment to public, when 580 n. 2
 abandonment of 553 n. 2, 574-579
 its effect 574, 575 n. 2
 no legal existence after 579
 no revival after 580
 not further noticed in Patent Office 575 n. 2, 588
 does not *ipso facto* abandon the invention to public 574
 may result in abandonment to public 574
 whether abandons to the public is question open to courts 578
 may estop inventor from claiming the invention when 574 n. 3
 no bar to future application 574
 revival by Congress 574 n. 1
 forfeits the right to benefit of date of application on questions of public
 use, etc. 574

References are to sections.

APPLICATION FOR PATENT — *continued.*

- abandonment of by express acts or words 579
 by cancellation of Claims 579 n. 1
 not by attorney 579 n. 2
 not by filing new application 579
 not by delays and errors in Patent Office 578
 in interference 612 n. 4
 by unreasonable delay in prosecuting 354 n. 1, 574
 delay unavoidable not unreasonable 578
 burden of proof on applicant 575
 decision of Commissioner that delay was reasonable is conclusive 578
 by two years' inaction after last action in Patent Office 575
 "last action" defined 576
 "suspension of action" not 576
 "inaction" defined 577
 "two years," how computed 577
 by delay in suing in equity after rejection 571 n. 2
 effect of subsequent rival patents, publications, etc. 574 n. 2
 allowance of, notice of 582
 before, under examiner's control 582
 after, patent not withdrawn from issue except by Commissioner 582
 not binding on Commissioner till patent issues 583
 withheld by Commissioner after allowance, when mandamus lies 583
 mandamus to Commissioner (see MANDAMUS).
 pending till patent issues and is delivered 582
 is recorded 612 n. 4
 final fees, payment of 585
 failure to pay is forfeiture when 584
 renewal of forfeited 584
 rights of applicant after forfeiture 584
 forfeiture and renewal not at option of applicant 584 n. 2
 disposition of, after forfeiture 584
 after forfeiture no longer under jurisdiction of Patent Office 588
 date of, on renewal after forfeiture 584
 bill in equity by defeated applicant (see EQUITY) 571
 procedure on 571
 is part of the application 577 n. 2
 how related, as identical or otherwise 589
 when conflicting 589
 interferences deal with, not with applicants 587 n. 1
 interferences (see INTERFERENCES) 586-616
- (See ABANDONMENT TO THE PUBLIC, ASSIGNEE, ASSIGNMENT, ATTORNEYS, CAVEAT, CAVLATOR, CLAIM, COMMISSIONER, CONCEIVER, CONCEPTION, DATE, DELAY, DESCRIPTION, DISCLAIMER, DRAWINGS, EVIDENCE, EXAMINERS, EXAMINATION, EXECUTORS, FEES, FORFEITURE, FORM, INFANT, INTERFERENCES, JOINDER, JOINT-INVENTION, JUDGMENTS, JURISDICTION, LACHES, LETTERS-PATENT, MANDAMUS, MARRIED WOMAN, MODEL, NEW MATTER, NEW TRIALS, NOVELTY, OATH, PATENT, PATENT OFFICE, PATENTEE, POWER OF ATTORNEY, PRACTICE, PREREQUISITES, RECORD, REFERENCES, REHEARING, RESERVATION, RIVAL INVENTORS, SECRETARY, SIGNATURES, SPECIFICATION, SUBSTANCE AND FORM, TERM, TITLE, UNREASONABLE DELAY.)
- APPLICATION**, new, of old force to old object is an art 164 n. 3
"APPLICATION OF PRINCIPLE" a phrase of two meanings 142
 in one sense is the idea of means itself 142
 in another sense is reduction to practice 142
 uses of the phrase explained 143
 in what sense protected by the patent 143

(See PRINCIPLE.)

References are to sections.

ARBITRATION AND AWARD, presumed correct	1184 n. 2
contract for is binding	1250 n. 3
ARRANGEMENT, diversities of may be matter of form or of substance	242
when change of affects identity	242 n. 1
difference in does not show absence of infringement	804
(See DIVERSITIES.)	
ART defined, synonyms of	150
essential attributes of	109
the most comprehensive of inventions	104, 284
distinguished from "principle" and from "force"	101
relation of to instrument and to function	284
must produce physical effects	100
three classes of, their essential distinctions	104
may be a "force applied," a "mode of application," or a "specific treatment of a specific object"	105
may consist in the application of a new force	104 n. 1
force to a new object	104 n. 2
new application of a force to an object	104 n. 3
new use of old devices	104 n. 8
removal of defects from an old art	107 n. 3
doing by machinery what was done by hand in the same way not	104 n. 3
mere employment of substances for the first time in an old art not	172 n. 1
new use of old art not unless inventive skill exercised	172 n. 1
distinguished from machine	174
its apparatus	167
does not vary with its apparatus	167
must exist independently of its apparatus	159 n. 2
may be new though the apparatus is old	167
patentable though its product and apparatus are old	163 n. 1
may employ any available apparatus	167
apparatus of may be natural or artificial	167
patent for not limited to the apparatus	736 n. 3
operation of apparatus may be an	172 n. 2
relation of to the function of its apparatus	172 n. 2
cannot be the mere function of a specific instrument	159 n. 2
protected by the patent for the specific instrument when it is its mere function, and is not separately patentable	172
the separate independent functions of two instruments not	159 n. 2
not fully invented till its apparatus is constructed	171 n. 1
rather than apparatus to be claimed if possible	172
distinct from product	167 n. 1
identity of shown by identity of product	925 n. 1, 927 n. 2
may be simple or a combination	168
simple, analysis of	285
essentials of	169
identity of, how determined	284-286
may be a combination of old arts	168 n. 1, 287 n. 1
combination, essentials of	169
identity of how determined	287, 288
when new, essential variations in	170 n. 1
unity of, unity how destroyed	170
not patentable unless reduced to practice	171
reducible to practice in many forms	172
to be patentable must be useful	163 n. 1
patentability, once denied in English law	160, 161, 162
when recognized in English law	160 n. 1
always recognized in American law	163
Description of	497
Drawings of for Patent Office, requisites of	543

References are to sections.

ART — continued.

- Claim for, requisites of 520
 must be claimed as an art not as apparatus or product 511
 patent for, covers all modes of practising it 172 n. 1
 infringement of, what acts are 925
 materials used in when "similar" 170 n. 1
- (See also ANIMALS, APPARATUS, CHEMICAL PROCESS, CLAIM, COMBINATION, DESCRIPTION, DOUBLE USE, EARTH, FORCE, IDENTITY, IMPROVEMENT, INFRINGEMENT, JOINDER, PROCESS, PRODUCT, SUB-PROCESS, USE, UTILITY.)
- "ARTICLE OF MANUFACTURE" not a technical phrase 531
- ARTICLES patented to be stamped (see STAMPING) 628-631
- "AS HEREIN DESCRIBED" meaning of in patent 750
- "AS SPECIFIED" meaning of in Claim 517 n. 3
- ASSIGN, agreement to becomes an assignment when price paid 411 n. 2
- ASSIGNABILITY OF PATENT governed by Patent Law 408
- ASSIGNEE means assignee in any degree 408 n. 1
 and Grantee not synonymous 760 n. 2
 of inventor, rights of 408-414
 rest on Patent Law 408 n. 3
 has all rights and powers of his assignor 767
 cannot license others after his own forfeiture 788
 has same rights as assignor against rival inventor 789
 bound to same diligence as inventor 575 n. 1
 patent, grantable to 308
 issue of to 619
 last on record takes legal title to whomsoever patent issues 411 n. 3
 of two joint inventors owns the sole patent afterward issued to one of them 450 n. 2
 of right to patent takes subject to prior equities 411
 subsequent legal title of a *bona fide* purchaser 411
 when bound by prior acts of assignor 789
 judgments, disclaimers, etc., against assignor 789
 of junior patent *pendente lite* bound by the judgment 1176 n. 2
 bound by interference judgment against assignor 789
 laches of his assignor 1194
 not bound by admissions and acts of assignor unknown to him 789
 concession of priority 789 n. 3
 prior unrecorded equitable claim if he bought for value without
 notice 789 n. 4
 statement in the conveyance that the assignor owns the patent
 if the assignment has been rescinded 787 n. 7
 subsequent acts of assignor 789
 of future patent not affected by subsequent licenses of assignor 411 n. 4
 title of not affected by oversights in the Patent Office 411 n. 3
 of right of action takes subject to all equities 790 n. 1
 bound by laches of assignor 1114 n. 3
 when plaintiff in action at law for infringement 937, 940
 must sue at law in his own name 940 n. 1
 of right of action when plaintiff at law 943
 when plaintiff in equity 1098, 1099
 of patent as collateral security, when plaintiff in equity 1098 n. 6
 must sue in equity in his own name 1101
 entitled to injunction like patentee 762 n. 2
 of extension may enjoin licensees under original 1098 n. 6
 can recover entire profits though he pays the assignor a fixed royalty 1152 n. 1
 contract rights of against assignor 1227
 remedy of when assignor refuses to convey the patent 1228

References are to sections.

ASSIGNEE — continued.

- protected by injunction when specific performance impossible 1228
- accepting patent other than that agreed to be assigned cannot claim the other 700 n. 2
- remedy of when title assigned fails or proves defective 1220
- in case of defective title must elect between rescission and enforcement 1220 n. 1
- remedy of when patent proves invalid 1230
 - assignor procured the transfer by deceit 1231
 - for breach of warranty 1232
- cannot take the benefit and refuse to pay the price 1230 n. 8
- action to recover back purchase money and defence to an action for it stand
 - on different grounds 1230 n. 1
- in defence to action for purchase money may show defective title 1238
 - patent invalid 1230
 - fraud in the sale 1240
 - breach of warranty 1241
 - statutory defences 1242
 - no such patent 1230 n. 1
- defending on ground of defective title has the burden of proof 1238
- defending actions for infringement or purchase money may deny validity if he
 - has repudiated the assignment 787
- estopped from denying validity, while he receives the benefit 787
 - if he has covenanted not to 1230
- cannot defend action for purchase money on the ground that a later patent has
 - been granted to another for the same invention 1230 n. 14
- cannot defend action for purchase money on the ground that patent invalid if
 - the assignor was himself an assignee 1230 n. 1
- may defend action for purchase money on the ground that the invention in-
 - fringes prior patent when 1230
- may defend action for purchase money on the ground of invalidity though he
 - has assigned to others 1230 n. 5
 - if his own assignee refuses to pay 1230
- must pay *pro tanto* if patent divisible and partly void 1230 n. 11
- defending action for purchase money on the ground that patent invalid or for
 - deceit, must offer to return it and account 1230, 1240
- defending action for purchase money on ground of breach of warranty, must
 - pay for what benefit he has received 1241
- may defend action for purchase money on the ground of breach of covenants
 - when 1241
 - on the ground that the contract vio-
 - lates State law 1242
 - on a note for purchase money on the ground that it does not
 - give the notice required by statute 1242

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, ASSIGNMENT, ASSIGNOR, ATTORNEYS, CLOUD ON TITLE, CO-GRANTEES, CONSIDERATION, CONTRACT, CO-OWNERS, DISCLAIMER, EMPLOYEE, EQUITABLE ESTOPPEL, EXTENSION, FORFEITURE, FRAUD, INFRINGEMENT, INJUNCTION, JUDGMENTS, LACHES, MONEY PAID, NOTES, PARTNERS, PURCHASE MONEY, RESCISSION, SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE, STATES OF THE UNION, TITLE, TRANSFER.)

- ASSIGNMENT** of letters-patent 420, 762-794
 - defined 762
 - of patented invention is a sale of personal property 762 n. 2
 - patent rests on statutes 761 n. 3
 - governed by statute and must comply with it 768 n. 1
 - distinguished from grant 763, 791, 792
 - license 763, 1224 n. 1
 - whether any transfer is, depends on its substance, not form 764, 768
 - conveys both the invention and the monopoly 762, 763
 - operates on the three rights, to make, use, and sell 763

References are to sections.

ASSIGNMENT — *continued.*

- of patent may cover the trademark of patented articles 780 n. 1
 transfers only the monopoly created by American patents 778
 may operate as a contract to assign foreign patents 778
 throughout the entire United States 763
 impossible after grant of sectional interest unless all sectional owners
 join 705
 substitutes the assignee for the patentee or makes them co-owners . . . 702
 must transfer the entire interest or an undivided part of it . . . 760 n. 1
 of undivided interest makes assignor and assignee joint owners . 758 n. 2
 transfers only such rights as assignor possesses 773
 all re-issues at option of assignee 701, 778
 motive for immaterial 708
 made to deceive Patent Office is inoperative 768 n. 7
 by whom made 765
 infants and married women governed by local law 765
 made by guardian 765 n. 7
 executors 408
 one co-executor gives good title unless others show a better . 765 n. 6
 in the interest of creditors 766, 803-805
 by whom made when owner insolvent 766, 804, 805
 to whom made 767
 infants and married women lawful 408, 767 n. 1
 corporation valid 767
 form of, general requisites 768
 no particular necessary 410, 768
 must be written and signed by assignors 768
 parol, would be sufficient did not statutes require writing . . . 768 n. 2
 no consideration for an agreement 768 n. 2
 evidence not admitted to vary terms of except in case of mutual
 mistake 768, 773 n. 3
 how executed by assignor through attorney 768 n. 2
 cannot be signed by attorney in his own name 768 n. 2
 by corporation, how executed 768 n. 2
 seal unnecessary 768
 must contain operative words purporting to convey both invention and
 monopoly 768
 transfer of all right under patent is, whatever its form 775 n. 1
 exclusive right to make and use and sell is 758 n. 3, 763
 and sell is 763 n. 4, 775 n. 1
 all assignor's estate carries his patents 410 n. 2
 all property not exempt by law is not 766 n. 3, 804 n. 1
 certificate of assignor that another owns the patent is not 768 n. 1
 irrevocable power of attorney may be 768
 contract to sell in the future not 768
 valid if the invention is so described in the assigned patent that those
 skilled in the art could make it 768 n. 1
 description of patent in, must be intelligible but need not set out speci-
 fication 768 n. 1
 may be on consideration of royalties to be paid 764
 cover several inventions 780
 separate for each invention desirable 780
 of several inventions to the same assignee does not consolidate the inven-
 tions 777
 effect of, how determined 773
 may purport to convey either the entire invention or only the assignor's
 interest 774
 of exclusive right to make and sell in the United States for the whole term
 carries the entire invention 775 n. 1

References are to sections.

ASSIGNMENT—*continued.*

- transfers only the patented invention described in the assignment 777
- of a patent for the elements of a combination does not transfer the combination patent 777
- circumstantial variance in its description of the patent does not show fraud or prevent title from passing 768 n. 1
- vendee in must use ordinary care to see what the assigned invention is 768 n. 1
- transfer of all patents which the assignor has in his own right does not cover those held in trust 780
- relation of legal and equitable titles arising from 786
- in trust creates legal title 786 n. 7
- confers authority coupled with an interest 768 n. 5
- forged, may be ratified *in pais* 768 n. 2
- subject to all prior lawful conveyances 773
- outstanding license no bar to 765
- effect of, on existing licenses and powers of attorney 782
- of an invention "now in use" puts assignee on inquiry as to rights of user 776 n. 3
- transfer of "all my right" puts assignee on inquiry as to rights of assignor 776
- construction of 773
- scope of, a question for Federal courts 857 n. 1
- by different instruments, conveying legal and equitable titles, construed together 773
- construed to effectuate intent of parties 773
- as the parties have construed it 773 n. 4
- on valuable consideration implies warranty of title and right to convey 774, 783
- no parol warranty provable in connection with 783 n. 4
- transfer of "all rights" in the patented invention warrants a perfect title 775
- carries any subsequently acquired title of the assignor needed to make the assignment valid 783
- transfer of "all my right" purports only to cover the interest of the assignor and raises no implied warranty of title 776
- transfer of "all my right" does not bind the assignor by any representation his assignee may make 776
- raises no implied warranty that the patent is valid 783 n. 4, 1232
- may be conditional and subject to forfeiture 764, 773
- upon condition, reversionary interest of assignor 788
- binds subsequent parties with notice 788 n. 2
- forfeiture of, a question for the courts not the Patent Office 788 n. 1
- assignee estopped to deny validity of patent when 787
- by the assignee of an exclusive right estops him from preparing to flood the market when the patent expires 793 n. 3
- pendente lite* does not affect the suit 781
- effect of, notice of 790 n. 2, 943, 1103
- may reserve its avails but not the right to an injunction 1103
- record of, notice given by 784
- within time prescribed makes it good against all intervening transfers 786
- without, assignee has no legal title which he can safely convey 1238
- necessary to enable assignee to sue 784 n. 4
- without, not good against creditors 784 n. 5
- valid *inter partes* 784
- to assignee for value against subsequent transfers without value 784 n. 5
- admissible in evidence 1040
- to party having knowledge of a prior unrecorded assignment over three months old gives him the legal title and the prior assignee the equitable 786

References are to sections.

ASSIGNMENT — continued.

- to *bona fide* purchaser, pending the record of a prior assignment which is completed in due time, leaves both legal and equitable title in prior assignee 780
- transferring "all my right" is subject to prior conveyances though not recorded 776
- transferring residuary right valid though prior assignment not recorded 768 n. 1
- record good *inter partes* whenever made 784 n. 5
- date of 1040 n. 3
- how proved 1040
- as evidence 1015
- contract rights arising from, protected by law 849, 850
- same nature as under a grant 1226
- rescinded in interest of assignee when 1220
- if patent invalid 1230
- procured by fraud 1231
- procured by deceit, remedy of assignee 1231
- express warranties in, actions on 1232
- transferring wrong patent, assignee not bound by unless he accepts . . . 1230
- consideration for fails if patent found to be invalid 1220, 1230
- effect of 1224 n. 1
- no consideration for promises of assignee if patent invalid, unless he knew the invalidity when promises made 1230, 1230
- and license stand on different ground as to consideration, purchase money, etc. 1224, 1251 n. 8
- not rescinded by assignor for failure to pay purchase money 1237 n. 1
- of right to future patent 408-414
- can operate only on an existing complete invention 771
- favored in law 772
- valid 368 n. 1, 409 n. 1, 769
- not the assignment of a lawsuit 772
- inoperative if application finally rejected 772
- after rejection valid, and assignee may re-apply 772
- valid *inter partes* though no patent issues 409 n. 2
- various rules concerning 769 n. 1-6
- form and effect of 769
- is a contract to assign patent when granted 411
- various instances and forms of 410 n. 2
- enforceable against assignor in equity 411, 769, 1228
- by parol, effect of 410, 411 n. 3
- by employee to employer 414
- binds executors of deceased assignor 413
- with all future improvements is valid and passes an equitable right to the improvements when made 771 n. 4
- transfers a right in all patents obtained for the invention whatever changes in it may be made 769 n. 2
- does not affect an independent invention 777
- vests the patent in the assignee when it issues 769
- without request that patent issue to assignee, gives him only an equitable title 411, 769
- gives him no right to patent in his own name 411
- is not recordable and if recorded gives no notice 410, 769 n. 3, 785
- if patent issue to assignor gives him the legal title and assignee the equitable 786
- cannot avail against subsequent transfer of legal title to *bona fide* assignee 769
- recorded after patent issues gives assignee legal title where there are no intervening rights 411 n. 2, 769

References are to sections.

ASSIGNMENT — *continued.*

without request, followed by assignment to innocent party with request, when patent issues gives the latter the legal and equitable titles 780

with request that patent issue to assignee, vests both legal and equitable title in him 709

gives him a right to a patent in his own name 411, 709

followed by patent to assignor vests legal title in assignee on recording his assignment 780 n. 1

filed after final fee paid, recognized by the Patent Office 450 n. 2

of future inventions, mere contract not true assignment 771

valid 409 n. 1

at any stage of the inventive act 409

of extension, form and effect of 770, 770, 844

covered by assignment of future patent when 412, 770

carried by what words 770

instances of 412 n. 3

not covered by transfer of patent unless expressly stated 770

takes effect when extension granted 770 n. 2

of right of action for past infringements allowable 943

not affected by assignment of patent 781, 790, 943

transfers no interest in the monopoly 790 n. 1

transfer of expired patent may operate as 781, 790

form of 790, 943

not recordable 785, 790

subject to all equities between original parties 943

of profits and damages after accounting 1103

(See ASSIGNEE and titles appended thereto, BANKRUPTCY, COURT, CORPORATION, CREDITOR'S BILL, COURTS, EMPLOYER, EQUITY, INFANT, INSOLVENT, JUDICIAL SALE, MARRIED WOMAN, PENDENTE LITE, PROBATE COURT, RECEIVER, RECORD, RE-ISSUES, RIGHTS OF ACTION, STATE COURTS, STATUTE OF FRAUDS, TRUSTEE, WARRANTY.)

ASSIGNOR can protect his reversionary or conditional interest 788

when plaintiff in equity 1098, 1099

must sue in his own name when 1101

estoppel of 1021

to deny validity of assigned patent 787, 984, 1021 n. 2

though patent actually void 787 n. 1

though assignee might have known the patent void 787 n. 1

cannot buy in an older patent and set it up against his assignee 787

procuring the valid patent after assigning the invalid for value, the valid enures to the benefit of the assignee 787

joint-patentee assigning and then obtaining sole patent holds it for benefit of assignee 787 n. 3

becoming part owner of a prior patent, his assignee becomes licensee of his co-owners 787 n. 2

when member of a firm once owning the patent 787 n. 1

cannot deny his own title to convey 787 n. 1

not aided by equity to obtain a superior patent 411 n. 3

none against an assignee in bankruptcy 787 n. 1

binds his transferees 787 n. 1

infringement by 914

contract relations of with assignee, governed by usual law of contracts 1224

breach of, may be also an infringement 1225

rights of assignee against 1227-1232

to recover back purchase-money when 1229-1231

obliged to refund if he creates a legal title destructive to the prior equitable one of the assignee 1229 n. 3

rights of against assignee 1233

remedy of, when assignee refuses to accept the transfer 1234

References are to sections.

ASSIGNOR — *continued.*

- remedy of, for breach of conditions in the assignment 1235
- when assignee procured the assignment by fraud 1230
- to recover purchase money 1237-1242

(See **ASSIGNEE**, and **ASSIGNMENT** and titles thereto appended.)**ASSOCIATION** must sue in equity in the names of its members 1101**ASSUMPSIT** for infringement the tort being waived 083 n. 1, 1001, 1002**ATTORNEYS PATENT** 431-437

- who may be 431
- relation of to Patent Office 431
- power of Commissioner over 431
- appointed by special power of attorney 432
- power of attorney, form of 432
- revocation of 433
- how affected by assignment of principal 433, 782
- ratification of by assignee 433
- authority of 425
- confined to the application to which the power of attorney is attached 434
- how far principal bound by 436
- not to delay to prejudice of principal 578
- disclaim without consent of principal 689 n. 6
- cancel all Claims and abandon the application 570 n. 2
- acts of bind foreign principal ignorant of our language 689 n. 6
- rights and duties 435
- letters-patent to be delivered to 585
- compensation of, lien for 436
- how disbarred 437
- associate, subordinate, delegate 432

(See **APPLICATION FOR PATENT**, **DISCLAIMER**, **POWER OF ATTORNEY**.)**BANKRUPTCY COURT**, no power over letters-patent 804

proceedings in do not affect letters-patent 766

that plaintiff in the, no ground of abatement 956

(See **ASSIGNMENT**, **INSOLVENT**, **JUDICIAL SALES**.)**BIDDER** lowest, sole bidder is 1255 n. 3in contract work not rejected because he has no license to use necessary inven-
tions 1255 n. 3**BILL** *in perpetuum* when allowed, procedure on 1166

with its testimony is evidence 1127

of discovery, when proper, procedure on 1167

of review, when proper, procedure on 1164

of revivor, when proper, procedure on 1165

if infringer dies pending suit 1153

(See also **ACTION IN EQUITY**, **DISCOVERY**, **EXECUTOR**.)**BOND AND ACCOUNT** when ordered in lieu of an injunction 1202

amount of bond 1202

(See also **INJUNCTIONS**.)**BOOK** may be a manufacture 183 n. 1**BOOKS** of plaintiff when produced on an accounting 1157 n. 3

of defendant, inspection of as to profits 1143

when evidence for plaintiff 1127

(See also **ACTION IN EQUITY**.)**BURDEN OF PROOF** in patent cases at law, how satisfied 1018

as to inventive skill, how satisfied 1022

on later patentee 370 n. 1

as to prior use 1026

patent 1027

References are to sections.

BURDEN OF PROOF — *continued.*

as to prior patent, not changed by existence of prior foreign patent	1032
publication	1028
utility	1029
abandonment to the public	1030
on defendant to show that patented not a true inventor	1023
the first inventor	1024
invention not legally patentable	1033
specification is fraudulent	1034
description is ambiguous	1035
Claims are excessive	1036
fraudulent	644 n. 1
patent has been surrendered or repealed	1038, 1039
infringing acts not voluntary	1042
term of patent is limited by foreign patent	1043
estoppel of plaintiff	1046
failure to stamp	1046
release	1047
on plaintiff to show that disclaimer filed in reasonable time	1036
infringement	1041
defendant not co-owner or licensee	1044
amount of damages	1071
profits in equity	1150
in actions in equity	1127
on assignee or grantee to prove title	1040

(See ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, EVIDENCE, PATENT.)

CANADIAN PATENT , takes effect when	623 n. 2
CAPACITY diversities of, may be matter of form or of substance	240
do not show absence of infringement	894
CASES PATENT , in citing, the facts must be considered	1177 n. 4
CASES, DOCTRINE OF, CRITICISED:	
Andrews v. Hovey (1888), 124 U. S. 694. Consent of inventor to public use	357 n. 2
(1887), 123 U. S. 267. Consent of inventor to public use	357 n. 2
(1883), 5 McCrary, 181. Consent of inventor to public use	357 n. 2
Attorney General v. Rumford Chemical Works (1876), 9 O. G. 1062. Repeal	
in interest of public	725 n. 1
Bean v. Smallwood (1843), 2 Story, 408. Double use	260 n. 1
Boulton v. Bull (1795), 2 H. Bl. 463. Patentability of Process	160 n. 1
Bray v. Hartshorn (1860), 1 Clifford, 538. Double use	260 n. 1
Clark Pomace Holder Co. v. Ferguson (1883), 21 Blatch. 376. Aggregation	
and combination	155 n. 1
Coupe v. Wetherhead (1883), 23 O. G. 1927. Machine not automatic	175 n. 1
Detmold v. Reeves (1851), 1 Fisher, 127. Patentability of a principle	134 n. 3
Detroit Lubricator Co. v. Lunkenheimer (1886), 30 Fed. Rep. 190. Public use	
.	357 n. 2
Dunbar v. Albert Field Tack Co. (1879), 4 Bann. & A. 518. Double use	260 n. 1
Earle v. Sawyer (1825), 4 Mason, 1. Inventive skill	78 n. 3
Egbert v. Lippman (1878), 15 Blatch. 295. Consent of inventor to public use	357 n. 2
Gorham Mfg. Co. v. White (1871), 14 Wall. 511. Test of design	203 n. 1
(1870), 7 Blatch. 513. Nature of a design	201 n. 1
Jones v. Sewall (1873), 3 Clifford, 563. Abandonment and public use differ	349 n. 1
Le Roy v. Tatham (1852), 14 How. 156. Patentability of principle	134 n. 3
Long <i>Ex parte</i> (1883), 25 O. G. 1189. Matter described and not claimed not	
the subject-matter of new patent	465 n. 3
Losh v. Hague (1837), 1 Web. 202. Double use	260 n. 1, 271 n. 1
Manning v. Cape Ann Isinglass & Glue Co. (1883), 108 U. S. 462. Consent	
of inventor to public use	357 n. 2

References are to sections.

CASES, DOCTRINE OF, CRITICISED — continued.

- McKay v. Wooster (1873), 3 O. G. 441. Sale by grantee delivers articles sold from the monopoly 824 n. 5
- Matthews v. Flower (1885), 25 Fed. Rep. 830. Matter described and not claimed abandoned 465 n. 3
- Miller v. Brass Co. (1881), 104 U. S. 350. Scope of re-issues 656 n. 2
- Delay in re-issue 690 n. 1
- New claims not forbidden 693 n. 2
- New Process Fermentation Co. v. Maus (1884), 20 Fed. Rep. 725. Process 163 n. 1
- Roberts v. Harnden (1865), 2 Clifford, 500. Combination equivalents 282 n. 1
- Sands v. Wardwell (1869), 3 Clifford, 277. Combination equivalents 282 n. 1
- United States v. American Bell Telephone Co. (1887), 41 O. G. 123. No repeal in interest of public 725 n. 1
- Wollensak v. Reiher (1885), 115 U. S. 96. Conclusions from Miller v. Brass Co. 690 n. 2

CASES, DOCTRINE OF, DISCUSSED:

- Campbell v. James (1882), 104 U. S. 356. Patentability of matter described but not claimed in a former patent 465 n. 3
- Conover v. Roach (1857), 4 Fisher, 12. Double use 260 n. 1
- Gill v. Wells (1874), 22 Wall. 1. Re-issue of combination-patent to cover sub-combinations 670 n. 2
- Househill Co. v. Neilson (1843), 1 Web. 673. Patentability of principle 143 n. 2
- Kay v. Marshall (1835), 2 Web. 36. Double use 266 n. 1
- Littlefield v. Perry (1874), 21 Wall. 205. Transfer of undivided sectional interest 792 n. 1
- Parker & Whipple Co. v. Yale Clock Co. (1887), 123 U. S. 87. Language of Seymour v. Osborne *de re-issues* 663 n. 1
- Fennock v. Dialogue (1829), 2 Peters, 1. Consent of inventor to public use 357 n. 1
- Roberts, *Ex parte* (1887), 40 O. G. 573. Reservation of matter described and not claimed 465 n. 3
- Root v. Lake Shore & M. S. R. R. Co. (1882), 105 U. S. 189. Sphere of equity jurisdiction 1084 n. 3
- Simonds, *Ex parte* (1888), 44 O. G. 445. Joinder of art and apparatus 473 n. 3
- Seymour v. Osborne (1870), 11 Wall. 516. Re-issues 663 n. 1
- Tilghman v. Proctor (1881), 102 U. S. 707. Neilson's patent 163 n. 1
- Language of O'Reilly v. Morse 163 n. 1
- United States v. Butterworth (1884), 27 O. G. 717. Joinder of art and apparatus 473 n. 1

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM:

- Ackerman v. Archer (1879), 15 O. G. 562. Reduction to practice by prior inventor 391 n. 1
- Adams v. Burke (1873), 17 Wall. 453. Vendee of patented article may use it till used up 826 n. 1
- Lawful sale of patented article takes it out of the monopoly 824 n. 2
- Adams v. Edwards (1848), 1 Fisher, 1. Identity of substance 236 n. 1
- Adams v. Howard (1884), 19 Fed. Rep. 317. Equity jurisdiction when patent expires pending suit 1093 n. 2
- Adamson's patent, *In re* (1856), 6 De G. M. & G. 419. Experimental use not public use 855 n. 3
- Agawam Co. v. Jordan (1868), 7 Wall. 583. Right of prior inventor to the patent 370 n. 1
- Right of principal inventor to inseparable ancillary inventions of employees 394 n. 1
- Allen v. City of New York (1879), 17 O. G. 1281. City liable for infringement by its Board of Education 911 n. 2
- Allen v. Hunter (1855), 6 McLean, 305. Nature of Patent Privilege 11 n. 1
- Allen v. Mayor of New York (1880), 7 Fed. Rep. 483. Waiver of objections to irregularities in practice and procedure 1129 n. 3
- Allis v. Buckstaff (1882), 13 Fed. Rep. 879. Requisites of notice of prior use 1004 n. 5

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM— *continued.*

- Evidence improperly taken received after pleadings amended . . . 1128 n. 8
- Allis v. Stowell* (1883), 10 Fed. Rep. 783. Implied license to vendee from recovery of royalties from wrongful vendor 830 n. 1
- American Bell Telephone Co. v. Dolbear* (1883), 15 Fed. Rep. 448. Principle, as a force, not patentable 134 n. 1
- Principle reduced to practice is patentable 130 n. 1, 141 n. 1
- Patent covers all modes of reducing to practice 130 n. 1, 141 n. 1
- American Cotton Tie Supply Co. v. McCready* (1870), 17 O. G. 565. Infringement by common carriers 918 n. 1
- American Cotton Tie Supply Co. v. Simmons* (1878), 3 Bann. & A. 320. Implied license of purchaser in open market to use anywhere 824 n. 9
- American Diamond Rock Boring Co. v. Rutland Marble Co.* (1880), 2 Fed. Rep. 356. Injunction after patent expires against use of infringing articles made under it 1211 n. 3
- v. Sheldon* (1880), 1 Fed. Rep. 870. Infringement after patent expires 908 n. 1
- American H. & L. S. & D. Mach. Co. v. American T. & M. Co.* (1870), Holmes 503. Abandonment after application 353 n. 1
- Mechanical perfection not necessary to reduction 129 n. 1
- Meanings of "Abandonment" 346 n. 1
- Natural right of inventors to prevent others from using their inventions 28 n. 1
- American Middlings Purifier Co. v. Christian* (1877), 4 Dillon, 448. Effect of judgment of Supreme Court on subsequent cases 1180 n. 1
- Effect of judgment of Circuit Courts on subsequent cases 1181 n. 3
- American Nicholson Pavement Co. v. Elizabeth* (1873), 3 O. G. 522. Procedure on caveat 444 n. 1
- (1874) 6 O. G. 764. Increase of damages by the court 1069 n. 5
- (1870) 4 Fisher, 189. Purpose of preliminary injunction 1171 n. 1
- American Pin Co. v. Oakville Co.* (1854), 3 Blatch. 190. No infringement unless same means used 893 n. 1
- American Whip Co. v. Lombard* (1878), 4 Clifford. 495. Meaning of "Equivalent" 248 n. 1
- Ames v. Howard* (1833), 1 Sumner, 482. Description liberally construed 493 n. 4
- Ambiguity in Description 493 n. 4
- Nature of patent privilege 20 n. 1
- Policy of protecting inventors. 33 n. 1
- Andrews v. Carman* (1876), 9 O. G. 1011. Monopoly of practical inventor 28 n. 2
- Patentability of a principle as an idea of means 140 n. 1
- Necessity of reduction to practice 125 n. 1
- Prior use unrecognized by user 319 n. 2
- Andrews v. Creegan* (1881), 7 Fed. Rep. 477. Profits presumed from infringement 1155 n. 1
- Andrews v. Hovey* (1883), 5 McCrary, 181. Inventor's comprehension of the scientific principle of his invention 82 n. 1
- Form of Description 495 n. 6
- Anilin v. Cochrane* (1879), 16 Blatch. 155. Inventive act may be instantaneous 83 n. 1
- Anthony v. Carroll* (1875), 2 Bann. & A. 195. State statutes of limitation do not apply to patent cases 980 n. 1
- Arkell In re* (1879), 15 Blatch. 437. Analogous use 259 n. 1
- Arkwright v. Nightingale* (1785), 1 Web. 60. Right of inventor to letters-patent 14 n. 5
- Ashcroft v. Walworth* (1872), 2 O. G. 546. Power of courts to compel owner of patent to convey it in the interest of creditors 805 n. 1
- Asmus v. Alden* (1886), 27 Fed. Rep. 684. Inventive skill indicated by removal of serious defects 113 n. 2
- Atlantic Works v. Brady* (1883), 107 U. S. 192. Nature of mechanical skill 78 n. 2
- Atlantic Giant Powder Co. v. California Vigorit Powder Co.* (1880), 6 Sawyer, 508. Re-issue improper when original not invalid and inoperative . . . 660 n. 3

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Effect of failure to claim clearly described matter 600 n. 2
 Effect of decisions of Commissioner 714 n. 3
 Conclusiveness of decisions of Commissioner on re-issues 714 n. 4, 7
v. Dittmar Powder Co. (1831), 20 O. G. 1380. Injunction violated what-
 ever the intent 1214 n. 4
v. Goodyear (1877), 13 O. G. 46. Equivalent may perform additional
 functions 251 n. 1
v. Safety Nitro Powder Co. (1884), 10 Sawyer, 23. Re-issue allowed when
 original valid for one purpose, not for another 660 n. 5
 Decision of Commissioner as to fraud in re-issue final 715 n. 1
Atwood v. Portland Co. (1880), 10 Fed. Rep. 283. Account ordered in equity
 though no injunction needed 1091 n. 1
Aultman v. Holley (1873), 11 Blatch. 317. Eulogistic Description improper 487 n. 1
 Variations in form between original and re-issue 608 n. 2
Bainbridge v. Wigley (1810), 1 Carp. 270. Strict construction of letters-
 patent 16 n. 3
Baker Mfg. Co. v. Washburn & Moen Mfg. Co. (1883), 5 McCrary, 504. Li-
 censee enjoined from declaring license revoked 1244 n. 2
Bancroft Ex parte (1881), 20 O. G. 1893. Joinder of inventions 469 n. 1
 Joinder of product with machine 474 n. 4
Banks v. Snediker (1880), 17 O. G. 508. Relations of conflicting inven-
 tions 589 n. 3
Barnes v. Clinton (1876), 9 O. G. 1158. Measure of reasonable diligence in
 reducing to practice 387 n. 4
 "Abandoned experiment" 387 n. 4
v. Straus (1872), 2 O. G. 62. Combination patent infringed by making
 an element to be united to the rest by other persons 924 n. 1
Barrett v. Hall (1818), 1 Mason, 447. Identity of machines and its test 178 n. 1
 Joint invention by community of mental effort 398 n. 1
 "Principle of machine" defined 135 n. 1
 "Principle" defined 173 n. 1
 Combination-patent not infringed by use of part 923 n. 4
Bartholomew v. Sawyer (1859), 4 Blatch. 347. Date of prior publication or
 prior use 328 n. 1
Bean v. Smallwood (1843), 2 Story, 408. Double use 260 n. 1
Bedford v. Hunt (1817), 1 Mason, 302. Distinction between original and first
 inventor 58 n. 1
Bell v. Daniels (1858), 1 Bond, 212. Nature and effect of caveat 439 n. 1
Birdsall v. Coolidge (1876), 93 U. S. 64. Distinction between remedies at law
 and in equity 1050 n. 1
 Measure of actual damages 1053 n. 2
 License fee not a measure of damages where duration of use dif-
 fers 1058 n. 3
v. McDonald (1874), 6 O. G. 682. Conclusiveness of decision of Commis-
 sioner on re-issues 714 n. 1
Birdsell v. Shaliol (1884), 112 U. S. 485. Licensee must sue in name of legal
 owner, not his own 938 n. 1
 Patented article sold by licensee no longer within the monopoly 824 n. 6
Bischoff v. Wethered (1869), 9 Wall. 812. Jury to decide whether one
 patent anticipates another under direction of court and on evidence of
 experts 1014 n. 4
Black v. Thorne (1884), 111 U. S. 122. Profits are what defendant made in ex-
 cess of what he could have made by using another invention 1062 n. 5
Blake v. Greenwood Cemetery (1883), 16 Fed. Rep. 676. No implied license to
 vendee from payment of nominal damages by vendor 830 n. 3
v. Rawson (1873), Holmes, 200. Equivalence resides in use not in na-
 ture 249 n. 1
v. Stafford (1868), 6 Blatch. 195. Instantaneousness of inventive act 83 n. 1
 Combination of old elements 155 n. 4

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM—*continued.*

- Blake v. Stafford (1868), 6 Blatch. 195. Re-issue may enlarge Claims . . . 656 n. 3
 Conclusiveness of decision of Commissioner on re-issues . . . 714 n. 9
- Blanchard v. Eldredge (1849), 1 Wall. Jr. 337. Divisibility and transfer of
 patent privilege 61 n. 2
 v. Puttman (1867), 3 Fisher, 186. Effect of defendant's patent . . . 1198 n. 2
 v. Sprague (1839), 3 Sumner, 535. Nature of patent privilege . . . 20 n. 1
 Patent privilege as a means of securing the disclosure of inventions 38 n. 1
 Patent privilege granted only to inventors 46 n. 1
 v. Whitney (1855), 3 Blatch. 307. Vendee of patented article can use it
 till used up 826 n. 1
- Blandy v. Griffith (1860), 3 Fisher, 609. Property in the patent privilege . 61 n. 3
 Patents to be sustained by the courts if possible 735 n. 2
 Inventive and mechanical skill 131 n. 1
 Right of inventor to employ mechanics to reduce to practice . . . 131 n. 1
 Suggestions of mechanics employed to reduce to practice 131 n. 1.
- Bliss v. City of Brooklyn (1873), 10 Blatch. 521. Improvement in combina-
 tions 217 n. 2
- Bloomer v. Stolley (1850), 5 McLean, 162. Nature of patent privilege . . 11 n. 1
 5 McLean, 158. Creation of patent privilege by special acts of Con-
 gress 46 n. 2
 v. McQuewan (1852), 14 How. 539. Rights embraced in the patent priv-
 ilege 61 n. 1
 Congress cannot restrict rights of vendee of patented articles by sub-
 sequent legislation 828 n. 3
- Blythe, *Ex parte* (1884), 30 O. G. 1321. Classes of patentable inventions 158 n. 1
 Distinction between art and apparatus 167 n. 1
- Booth v. Lyman (1880), 17 O. G. 393. Priority of publication as *prima facie*
 proof of priority of invention 42 n. 6
- Boulton v. Bull (1795), 2 H. Bl. 463. "Principle" defined 135 n. 1
 "Principle reduced to practice" defined 140 n. 2
 Patentability of principle as an idea of means 139 n. 2
 Patentability of an art 160 n. 1; 161 n. 1
 Double use 271 n. 1
 "Manufacture" and its meaning in Stat. Jac. 1 69 n. 1
- Boyd v. Brown (1843), 3 McLean, 295. License to use machine authorizes the
 sale of its product anywhere 813 n. 2
 v. Cherry (1883), 4 McCrary, 70. Effect of delay of prior inventor in ap-
 plying for a patent 390 n. 1
 v. McAlpin (1844), 3 McLean, 427. Machine patent not infringed by sale
 of its product 926 n. 5
- Boyden v. Burke (1852), 14 How. 575. Copies of Patent Office records 627 n. 3
- Bradford v. Corbin (1874), 6 O. G. 223. Measure of reasonable diligence in re-
 ducing to practice 387 n. 1
- Brady v. Atlantic Works (1876), 4 Clifford, 408. Eminent domain over patented
 inventions 910 n. 4
- Bray v. Hartshorn (1860), 1 Clifford, 538. Double use 260 n. 1
- Brickill v. Mayor of New York (1880), 7 Fed. Rep. 479. City liable for in-
 fringement by its fire department 911 n. 2
- Broadnax v. Central Stock-Yard & Transit Co. (1880), 4 Fed. Rep. 214. Vari-
 ations between original and re-issue 668 n. 4
- Brooks v. Bicknell (1843), 3 McLean, 250. Identity of machines and its
 tests 179 n. 1
 (1845), 4 McLean, 64. Assignment of original does not carry exten-
 sion 779 n. 9
 (1844), 3 McLean, 432. Burden of proof on plaintiff to show infringe-
 ment 1041 n. 2
- Brooks v. Jenkins (1844), 3 McLean, 437. Nature of patent privilege . . 11 n. 1
 3 McLean, 432. Benefits conferred by inventor 20 n. 3

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Brooks v. Jenkins (1844), 3 McLean, 432. Principle of machine defined 173 n. 1
 "Substance" and "substantial" in inventions defined . . . 220 n. 1
 Power of executor to obtain extension 406 n. 1
 Description of machine 408 n. 2
 v. Norcross (1851), 2 Fisher, 601. Trial by jury in equity . . . 1125 n. 4
 Brosnahan, *In re* (1883), 4 McCrary, 1. Invention originates in the inventive
 act, the monopoly in the grant of the patent 763 n. 1
 Brown v. Duchesne (1850), 19 How. 183. Territorial limits of patent privilege 46 n. 3
 Statutory basis of patent privilege 61 n. 3
 Use on foreign vessels in American ports not infringement . . . 909 n. 4
 v. Hinkley (1873), 3 O. G. 384. Validity, on motion for injunction, prov-
 able by judgments or acquiescence 1174 n. 1
 v. Selby (1871), 4 Fisher, 363. Re-issue confined to matter attempted to
 be described and claimed in original 603 n. 1
 Burgess v. Wetmore (1879), 16 O. G. 765. Reduction to practice by prior in-
 ventor 301 n. 1
 Burns v. Meyer (1879), 100 U. S. 671. Effect of Claim as allowed by the Pat-
 ent Office 538 n. 3
 Burr v. Cowperthwaite (1858), 4 Blatch. 163. Patent not infringed unless
 same means used 803 n. 1
 v. Duryee (1863), 1 Wall. 531. "Machine" defined 173 n. 1
 "Mode of operation" of machine not patentable 174 n. 1
 Bush v. Fox (1852), Macrory, 152. Double use 271 n. 1
 Butterworth v. Hoe (1884), 112 U. S. 50. Identity a difficult question . 314 n. 1
 Cahill v. Brown (1878), 15 O. G. 697. Prior publication must communicate the
 invention to the public 330 n. 1
 Cahoon v. Ring (1861), 1 Clifford, 592. Diversity in size and proportions 239 n. 1
 Calkins v. Bertraud (1875), 2 Bann. & A. 215. Re-issue may enlarge Claims 656 n. 3
 Campbell v. Barclay (1870), 5 Bissell, 179. Evidence of established license-
 fee 1057 n. 4
 Relation of defendant's profits to plaintiff's damages at law . . . 1062 n. 1
 v. James (1882), 104 U. S. 356. Abandonment by describing and not
 claiming 352 n. 1
 (1880), 18 Blatch. 92. Operative words required in an assignment 768 n. 3
 Jurisdiction of Federal courts over cases involving title to patent
 857 n. 1
 Transfers *pendente lite* do not affect the litigation 943 n. 6
 Campion v. Benyon (1821), 6 Moore, 71. Strict construction of letters-
 patent 16 n. 3
 Carlton v. Bokee (1873), 17 Wall. 463. Claims not to be unnecessarily multi-
 plied 521 n. 2
 Carpenter v. Smith (1841), 1 Web. 530. Secret use not prior use . . . 320 n. 1
 Carr v. Rice (1856), 1 Fisher, 198. Judicial construction of patent . . . 42 n. 8
 Carter v. Baker (1871), 1 Sawyer, 512. "Equivalent" defined 248 n. 1
 Cartwright v. Arnott (1800), 11 East, 101. Contract theory of patent priv-
 ilege 15 n. 1
 Carver v. Braintree Mfg. Co. (1843), 2 Story, 432. Patent construed as an
 entire instrument 742 n. 1
 Carver v. Hyde (1842), 16 Peters, 513. Means not end the subject of patent
 377 n. 1
 C. A. Yale Cigar Mfg. Co. v. Yale (1884) 30 O. G. 1183. Patent to be con-
 strued like other contracts 735 n. 4
 Chase v. Chase (1873), 4 O. G. 4. Joint invention by community of mental
 effort 398 n. 1
 Christman v. Rumsey (1879), 17 Blatch. 148. Re-issue of combination-patent
 may cover sub-combinations 671 n. 1
 Clark Patent S. & F. R. Co. v. Copeland (1862), 2 Fisher, 221. Degree of in-
 ventive skill required 59 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Clark Patent S. & F. R. Co. v. Copeland (1862), 2 Fisher, 221. Simultaneous inventors 20 n. 1
- Clark Pomace Holder Co. v. Ferguson (1883), 21 Blatch. 376. Co-operation of elements in a combination 155 n. 1
- Clothworkers of Ipswich (1614) Godbolt, 254. Illegal Monopolies 9 n. 5
- Coburn v. Clark (1883), 15 Fed. Rep. 804. Preliminary injunction not granted on indefinite judgments 1177 n. 4
- Cochrane v. Anilin (1884), 111 U. S. 203. Substance produced by new means not a new substance 187 n. 1
- v. Deener (1876), 94 U. S. 780. "Art," "Process," defined 159 n. 1
- Coffin v. Ogden (1873), 18 Wall. 120. Experiments not prior use 318 n. 3
- Cohn v. National Rubber Co. (1878), 3 Bann. & A. 508. Licensee's right to his privileges 819 n. 1
- Licensee repudiating his license is liable as an infringer and cannot set up the license in defence 819 n. 5
- Colgate v. Compagnie Française (1885), 23 Fed. Rep. 82. Corporation cannot answer under oath 1119 n. 2
- Collar Co. v. Van Deusen (1874), 23 Wall. 530. Right of principal inventor to inseparable ancillary inventions of employees 394 n. 1
- Identity of original and re-issue shown by comparing specifications 681 n. 1
- Conclusiveness of decision of Commissioner on re-issues 714 n. 1
- Combined Patents Can Co. v. Lloyd (1882), 21 O. G. 713. Re-issue may enlarge Claims 656 n. 3
- Commissioner v. Whitely (1866), 4 Wall. 522. Effect on inventor of errors and delays in the Patent Office 451 n. 4
- Conklin, *Ex parte* (1874), 1 MacArthur, 375. Re-issue allowable only where error arose from inadvertence, accident, or mistake 685 n. 1
- Conover v. Roach (1857), 4 Fisher, 12. Nature of inventive act 78 n. 1
- "Equivalent" defined 246 n. 1
- Double use 260 n. 1
- Expert witnesses 1012 n. 4
- Consolidated Fruit Jar Co. v. Bellaire Stamping Co. (1886), 27 Fed. Rep. 377. Effect of abandonment to the public 346 n. 1
- Converse v. Cannon (1873), 9 O. G. 105. Relation of improver to original inventor 30 n. 1
- Cook v. Ernest (1872), 2 O. G. 89. Utility is actual, not comparative 342 n. 1
- Coon v. Wilson (1885), 113 U. S. 268. Re-issue not allowed unless defect arose from inadvertence, accident, or mistake 685 n. 1
- Corn Planter Patent (1874), 23 Wall. 121. Claim for combination must distinguish old and new 525 n. 2
- New and old how distinguished in the Claim 513 n. 1
- Corning v. Burden (1853), 15 How. 252. Invention is means, not end 90 n. 1
- Function not patentable 146 n. 1
- Effect or result not patentable 147 n. 1
- "Art," "process," defined 159 n. 1
- Patent liberally construed 736 n. 1
- Effect of defendant's patent 1198 n. 2
- Cornish v. Keene (1835), 1 Web. 501. Prior use 22 n. 2
- Secret use not prior use 320 n. 3
- Prior patent 331 n. 1
- Cottier v. Stinson (1884), 10 Sawyer, 212. Circulation of prior publication 327 n. 1
- Coupe v. Wetherhead (1883), 23 O. G. 1927. Automatism of a machine 175 n. 1
- Cowing v. Rumsey (1870), 4 Fisher, 275. Remedies at law and in equity distinguished 1050 n. 1
- Cox v. Griggs (1861), 2 Fisher, 174. Priority of publication 42 n. 7
- Measure of reasonable diligence in reducing to practice 387 n. 1
- Crandall v. Parker Carriage Goods Co. (1884), 20 Fed. Rep. 851. Duty of courts to sustain re-issue when honest and correct in its Claims 684 n. 6

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Crandall v. Watters (1881), 20 Blatch. 97. Analogous use 259 n. 1
- Crane v. Price (1842), 1 Web. 393. Patentability of an art 160 n. 1
 Nature of patent privilege 11 n. 3
 Instantaneous inventive act 83 n. 1
- v. Whitehead (1875), 7 O. G. 219. Reduction to practice by prior inventor.
 301 n. 1
- Creamer v. Bowers (1888), 35 Fed. Rep. 206. Interest on damages . . . 1006 n. 2
- Crompton v. Bolknap Mills (1869), 3 Fisher, 536. Effect of omitting applica-
 tion oath 458 n. 1
 Combination equivalents 254 n. 1
- v. Knowles (1881), 7 Fed. Rep. 199. Inventor presumed to be familiar
 with the state of the art 112 n. 1
 Equivalent known at date of patent 256 n. 1
- Crossley v. Beverly (1830), 1 Web. 112. Nature of patent privilege . . . 11 n. 3
- v. Potter (1853), Macrory, 240. Patentability of an art 160 n. 1
- Curtis v. Platt (1863), L. R. 3 Ch. 134. Means and end 87 n. 1; 90 n. 1
 Many distinct patentable means to same end 117 n. 1
 Equivalents in improvements 257 n. 1
- Darcy v. Allin (1602), Noy, 173. Illegal Monopolies 9 n. 5
 Patents to importers 68 n. 1
- Davis v. Palmer (1827), 2 Brock. 298. Diversity in shape 238 n. 2
- Day v. Hartshorn (1855), 3 Fisher, 32. Effect of verdict and judgment on
 subsequent cases 1182 n. 5
- v. Stellman (1859), 1 Fisher, 487. Parol evidence to aid court in con-
 struing patent 732 n. 3
- Dawson v. Follen (1808), 2 Wash. 311. Inventor must have been "the origi-
 nal" as against all the world 58 n. 4
- Dederick v. Cassell (1881), 20 O. G. 1233. Inventive skill in combinations 155 n. 4
- DeFlorez v. Reynolds (1878), 14 Blatch. 505. Sale to patentee or his agent
 not infringement, though evidence of it 906 n. 3
- Densmore v. Scofield (1880), 102 U. S. 375. Property in patent privilege 61 n. 3
- v. Schofield (1868), 4 Fisher, 148. Joinder of inventions in the courts 470 n. 1
- Derby, *Ex parte* (1884), 26 O. G. 1208. Abandonment by describing and not
 claiming 352 n. 1
- Detmold v. Reeves (1851), 1 Fisher, 127. Reduction to practice necessary 125 n. 2
 Property in scientific and philosophical truths common to all . . . 137 n. 1
 Construction cannot change or extend language of patent 737 n. 3
 Principle not patentable 134 n. 3
- Detroit Lubricator Co. v. Lunkenheimer (1886), 30 Fed. Rep. 190. Consent
 of inventor to public use 357 n. 2
- Dieckerhoff, *Ex parte* (1877), 12 O. G. 429. Identity of original and re-issue
 proved in the Patent Office by extrinsic evidence if there are no drawings or
 model 683 n. 1
- Dobson v. Hartford Carpet Co. (1885), 114 U. S. 439. Computation of profits
 on a design 1143 n. 4
- Dollond's Case (1766), 2 H. Bl. 470. Secret use not prior use 320 n. 3
 1 Web. 43. Secret use no bar to patent 17 n. 2
- Dorsey Revolving Harvester Rake Co. v. Bradley Mfg. Co. (1874), 12 Blatch.
 202. License to use may be restricted 812 n. 3
 License transferable or not, as parties choose 823 n. 1
 License to make and sell with restrictions carries right to use with
 restrictions 813 n. 1
 Patentee may restrict use of articles by his grantee's vendees to certain
 territory 824 n. 8
- Doubleday v. Sherman (1870), 4 Fisher, 253. Penalty for contempt . . . 1219 n. 3
- Doyle v. Spaulding (1884), 19 Fed. Rep. 744. Foreign use not prior use . 320 n. 4
- Draper v. Hudson (1873), 3 O. G. 354. Account incident to discovery or
 injunction, and not ordered without them 1091 n. 2

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Draper v. Potomska Mills (1878), 13 O. G. 276. Reduction to practice necessary 125 n. 1
 Drawings not sufficient reduction 126 n. 2
 Dryfoos v. Friedman (1884), 18 Fed. Rep. 824. Identity of designs . . 306 n. 1
 Duke v. Graham (1884), 19 Fed. Rep. 647. Jurisdiction of Federal courts over cases involving the title to a patent 857 n. 1
 Dunbar v. White (1881), 4 Woods, 116. Re-issue of patent for composition may cover ingredients 677 n. 1
 Dunham v. Indianapolis & St. Louis R. R. Co (1876), 7 Bissell, 223. Relation and accountability of co-owners 796 n. 1
 Eames v. Cooke (1860), 2 Fisher, 146. Identity of machine and its uses . 178 n. 1
 Earle v. Sawyer (1825), 4 Mason, 1. Nature of inventive skill required . 78 n. 3
 requisites to patentability 72 n. 1
 Earth Closet Co. v. Fenner (1871), 5 Fisher, 15. Court at liberty to grant or refuse preliminary injunction 1172 n. 2
 Edgebury v. Stephens (1691), 1 Web. 35. Importer and inventor 42 n. 2, 57 n. 1, 68 n. 1
 Edison, *Ex parte* (1875), 7 O. G. 423. Record title binding on Patent Office 450 n. 1
 Egbert v. Lippman (1881), 104 U. S. 333. Public use is a use without restrictions, whether in public or not 356 n. 1
 Electric R. R. Signal Co. v. Hall Railway Signal Co. (1885), 114 U. S. 87. Invention is a means, not an end 90 n. 1
 Elizabeth v. Pavement Co. (1878), 97 U. S. 126. Abandonment may result at any time from acts of inventor 351 n. 1
 Experimental use, though in public and producing profit, not public use 355 n. 3
 Profits may accrue from infringements, though whole business unprofitable 1149 n. 3
 Ely v. Monson & Brimfield Mfg. Co. (1860), 4 Fisher, 64. Expert evidence may aid court in construing patent 1014 n. 4
 Emerson v. Hogg (1845), 2 Blatch. 1. Joinder of improvements . . . 478 n. 1
 Court to construe patent, and jury to apply it 732 n. 1
 v. Howe (1881), 8 Fed. Rep. 327. Essential attributes of manufacture 188 n. 1
 Eppinger v. Richey (1877), 14 Blatch. 307. Utility as indicative of inventive skill 344 n. 1
 Evans v. Eaton (1818), 3 Wheat. 454. Special acts granting patents . . 47 n. 1
 (1818), 3 Wash. 443. Identity of machines, and its tests 178 n. 1
 Relation of improvement to original 213 n. 1
 Description of improvement 502 n. 2
 (1816), Peters C. C. 322. Combination-patent not infringed by use of part 923 n. 4
 v. Hettick (1818), 3 Wash. 408. Description of improvement . . . 502 n. 2
 v. Weiss (1809), 2 Wash. 342. Infringement by use of things made before patent 907 n. 1
 Ewart, *Ex parte* (1880), 17 O. G. 448. Joinder of generic and specific Claims 536 n. 5
 Farmer v. Brush (1880), 17 O. G. 150. Conception completed 380 n. 1
 Diligence in reduction connects it with prior conception as one inventive act 386 n. 1
 Effect of delay of prior inventor in applying for patent 390 n. 1
 Feather v. Queen (1865), 6 B. & S. 257. Patent privilege a conditional grant, not a contract 15 n. 2
 Fischer v. Hayes (1881), 20 O. G. 601. Commitment for contempt . . 1219 n. 7
 Flower v. City of Detroit (1888), 127 U. S. 563. Re-issue confined to matters attempted to be described and claimed in the original 663 n. 1
 v. Raynor (1881), 5 Fed. Rep. 793. Conclusiveness of decision of Commissioner on re-issues 714 n. 6
 Foote v. Silsby (1851), 2 Blatch. 260. Distinction between art and apparatus 167 n. 1
 Use with new force 265 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Foot v. Silsby* (1849), 1 Blatch. 445. Requisites of notice of prior publication 1003 n. 2
- Forbes v. Barstow Stove Co.* (1864), 2 Clifford, 370. Jury to decide as to sufficiency of Description 503 n. 1
- Court to decide as to sufficiency of Claim 503 n. 1
- Revocation of surrender, and withdrawal of re-issue application . . . 707 n. 3
- Foss v. Herbert* (1856), 2 Fisher, 31. "Equivalent" defined 248 n. 1
- Identity of machines and its tests 178 n. 1
- Infringement of machine patent 926 n. 1
- Foster v. Crossin* (1885), 23 Fed. Rep. 400. Identity of designs 306 n. 1
- v. Moore* (1852), 1 Curtis, 279. Equivalent a matter of judgment, not of inventive skill 253 n. 1
- Acquiescence shows validity only when of considerable duration and extent 1186 n. 4
- Francis v. Mellor* (1871), 1 O. G. 48. Patent construed as an entirety . . . 742 n. 3
- French v. Rogers* (1851), 1 Fisher, 133. Patent amendable to perfect the disclosure of the invention 42 n. 10
- Variations in form between original and re-issue 668 n. 1
- Successive re-issues allowable 693 n. 3
- Frevort v. Gahr* (1873), 3 O. G. 660. Effect of patent issued without notice to caveator 444 n. 2
- Frick, Ex parte* (1872), 1 O. G. 574. Effect of patent issued to one contestant during an interference 603 n. 8
- Funck, Ex parte* (1878), 14 O. G. 158. Claim to distinguish old and new 513 n. 1
- Fuller v. Yentzer* (1876), 94 U. S. 288. Invention a means, not an end . . . 90 n. 1
- Effect or result not patentable 147 n. 1
- Furbush v. Bradford* (1858), 1 Fisher, 317. Matters considered by the court in granting or refusing injunctions 1208 n. 1
- v. Cook* (1857), 2 Fisher, 668. Simultaneous co-operation of combination elements 155 n. 5
- Superiority of result indicates difference in means 117 n. 2
- Gage v. Herring* (1882), 107 U. S. 680. Void Claims in re-issue do not affect valid ones 684 n. 5
- Galloway v. Bleadon* (1839), 1 Web. 521. Experiments not prior use . . . 318 n. 3
- Gamewell Fire Alarm Tel. Co. v. Brooklyn* (1882), 14 Fed. Rep. 255. Assignment and license distinguished 763 n. 3
- Gardner v. Herz* (1886), 118 U. S. 180. Variation in materials 243 n. 1
- Gardiner v. Howe* (1865), 2 Clifford, 462. Territorial limits of patent privilege 46 n. 3
- Infringement by use on American ships 909 n. 2
- Garretson v. Clark* (1884), 111 U. S. 120. Plaintiff must prove amount of defendant's profits 1143 n. 4
- Gayler v. Wilder* (1850), 10 How. 477. Rights embraced in the patent privilege 61 n. 1
- Lost arts 322 n. 1
- Monopoly indivisible 755 n. 1
- Transfer of invention without the monopoly 755 n. 2
- Assignment, grant, and license distinguished 759 n. 1
- Geiger v. Cook* (1842), 2 Watts & Serg. 266. "Improvement" defined . . . 210 n. 1
- Gibson v. Brand* (1842), 1 Web. 631. Patentability of an art 160 n. 1
- v. Campbell* (1841), 1 Web. 627. Disclosure the consideration for the patent 15 n. 2
- v. Cook* (1850), 2 Blatch. 144. Record of title in the Patent Office . . . 784 n. 2
- Gilbert & Barker Mfg. Co. v. Walworth Mfg. Co.* (1876), 9 O. G. 746. Variation in location 242 n. 1
- Gill v. Wells* (1874), 22 Wall. 1. Knowledge of equivalent at date of patent 256 n. 1
- Scope of re-issue of combination-patent 670 n. 2
- Re-issue of combination-patent may cover sub-combinations 671 n. 1
- Glue Co. v. Upton* (1877), 97 U. S. 3. Essential attributes of manufacture 188 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Godfrey v. Eames (1863), 1 Wall. 317. Withdrawal and substitution of application 580 n. 4
- Goldsmith v. American Paper Collar Co. (1880), 18 Blatch. 82. Plaintiff cannot sue in name of attorney or delegate 944 n. 4
- Goodyear v. Berry (1868), 3 Fisher, 439. Identity of compositions 195 n. 1
Evidence of fraud in re-issue 715 n. 2
- v. Beverly Rubber Co. (1859), 1 Clifford, 348. Patented article lawfully sold released from the monopoly 824 n. 2, 3
Vendee of patented article may sell it and his vendee may use it . 827 n. 4
- v. Congress Rubber Co. (1856), 3 Blatch. 449. Licensee enjoined if he breaks conditions of license 819 n. 3
- v. Day (1852), 2 Wall. Jr. 283. Conception without reduction 80 n. 1
Abandoned experiments 80 n. 1
- v. Hills (1866), 3 Fisher, 134. Abandonment of application 575 n. 1
- v. Honsinger (1867), 2 Bissell, 1. Duty of licensor to prosecute infringers 819 n. 2
- v. Hullihen (1867), 3 Fisher, 251. Executor need not qualify in district of suit 942 n. 3
- v. Phelps (1853), 3 Blatch. 91. Officers of corporation liable to injunction for its infringements 912 n. 3
- v. Railroad (1853), 1 Fisher, 626. Art and product distinguished 167 n. 1
Clearness of Description necessary 490 n. 4
Description of composition 500 n. 6
- Goodyear Dental Vulcanite Co. v. Davis (1880), 102 U. S. 222. Combination equivalents 254 n. 1
- v. Gardiner (1870), 4 Fisher, 224. Effect of defendant's patent 1198 n. 2
- v. Smith (1874), Holmes, 354. Variation in materials 243 n. 1
- v. Van Antwerp (1876), 2 Bann. & A. 252. Profits and damages distinguished 1050 n. 1
- v. Willis (1874), 7 O. G. 41. Effect of judgments of Circuit courts 1181 n. 3
- Gorham Mfg. Co. v. White (1871), 14 Wall. 511. Design a means of beauty, not utility 200 n. 1
Identity of designs 201 n. 1
Nature of design 204 n. 1
Embodiment of design in drawings 208 n. 1
- Gottfried v. Phillip Best Brewing Co. (1879), 17 O. G. 675. "Equivalent" defined 246 n. 1
Double use 260 n. 1
Identity of machines 290 n. 1
Prior publication must describe same invention 329 n. 1
Joint invention by community of mental effort 398 n. 1
Experiments not prior use 318 n. 3
- Gould's Mfg. Co. v. Cowing (1882), 105 U. S. 253. Measure of profits where the invention gives the infringing article its market value 1142 n. 1
- Graham v. Johnston (1884), 21 Fed. Rep. 40. Power of Congress over the creation of the patent privilege 46 n. 1
Power of Congress to create monopoly in inventions already in use . 46 n. 2
- v. Mason (1872), 5 Fisher, 290. Rule of damages at law 1051 n. 1
Losses of infringers not deducted from profits on sales 1139 n. 18
- Gramme Electrical Co. v. Arnoux & Hockhausen Electric Co. (1883), 17 Fed. Rep. 838. Term of patent limited by foreign patents 623 n. 4
- Grant v. Raymond (1832), 6 Peters, 218. Amendment of patent 21 n. 1
Patent privilege intended to secure the disclosure of inventions 39 n. 1
Power of Secretary of State in issuing patents under the Act of 1793 . 49 n. 2
Amendment by re-issue before 1832 653 n. 1
- Gray v. James (1817), Peters, C. C. 394. Identity of substance 236 n. 1
Ambiguity in the description 493 n. 2
- Greeley, *Ex parte* (1873), Holmes, 284. Variations in shape 238 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Green v. French* (1879), 4 Bann. & A. 109. Laches forfeits the right to an injunction 1104 n. 3
 Reasonable delay not laches 1104 n. 9
- Greenwood v. Bracher* (1880), 1 Fed. Rep. 856. Defeated patentee in an interference may deny patentability of invention 984 n. 7
- Grover & Baker Sewing Mach. Co. v. Williams* (1860), 2 Fisher, 133. Validity shown by judgments or acquiescence 1174 n. 1
 Acquiescence implies interests antagonistic to the patent 1185 n. 3
 Acquiescence shown by taking licenses 1187 n. 2
 Acquiescence in original shows validity of re-issue 1187 n. 5
- Hnaoz Ex parte* (1873), 4 O. G. 610. Equivocal words like "equivalent" in the Claim 516 n. 5
- Hahn Ex parte* (1875), 8 O. G. 597. Functional Claims 518 n. 1
- Hailes v. Albany Stove Co.* (1887), 123 U. S. 582. Description not amendable by disclaimer 649 n. 1
 (1883), 16 Fed. Rep. 240. Description incidentally amendable by disclaimer 649 n. 2
- v. Van Wormer* (1873), 20 Wall. 353. Aggregation not patentable . 154 n. 1
 New result indicates new combination 156 n. 1
 Combination of old elements 155 n. 4
 (1870), 7 Blatch. 443. Co-operation of elements in a combination 155 n. 1
- Hall v. Johnson* (1883), 23 O. G. 2411. Suggestions of others to the inventor 84 n. 1
 Co-operation of elements in a combination 155 n. 1
- v. Wiles* (1851), 2 Blatch. 194. Disclaimer needed only when the excess is a material part 643 n. 1
- Hammerschlag v. Scamoni* (1881), 7 Fed. Rep. 584. Structural law of a machine 175 n. 1
- Hammond v. Pratt* (1879), 16 O. G. 1235. Power of parties to concede priority by agreement 363 n. 1
- Hapgood v. Hewitt* (1882), 11 Bissell, 184. Employee's right to his patents 414 n. 2
- Harmar v. Playne* (1809), 14 Vesey, 130. Contract theory of patent privilege 15 n. 1
- Harnet v. Reese* (1882), 21 O. G. 1875. Effect of delay by prior inventor in applying for a patent 390 n. 2
- Harrison v. Railway Co.* (1860), 6 Jur. n. s. 993. Analogous use 259 n. 1
v. Taylor (1859), 4 H. & N. 815. Inspection the test of design 202 n. 1
 Combination of designs 205 n. 1
 Embodiment of designs in drawings 208 n. 1
- Harwood v. Railway Co.* (1865), 11 H. L. 654. Use with new object 266 n. 1
- Haselden v. Ogden* (1868), 3 Fisher, 378. Infringement by making, sale, or use 897 n. 1
- Hatchman Ex parte* (1884), 3 Mackay, 288. Re-issue cannot include Claims once rejected by the Patent Office with the concurrence of the patentee . 689 n. 3
- Hawley v. Mitchell* (1871), 1 O. G. 306. License to use specific machine endures under an extension 816 n. 5
- Hayden v. Oriental Mills* (1883), 15 Fed. Rep. 605. State statutes of Limitation apply to patent cases 980 n. 1
v. Suffolk Mfg. Co. (1862), 4 Fisher, 86. Credibility of witnesses . 1011 n. 1
 Abandonment of invention indicates that it is not complete . . 1026 n. 27
 Identity an element in prior use 1026 n. 5
- Hayes v. Dayton* (1880), 8 Fed. Rep. 702. Multifariousness 1108 n. 2
 Test of multifariousness 1108 n. 3
 Joinder of causes of action in equity 1108 n. 4
- Heald v. Rice* (1882), 104 U. S. 737. Identity of original and re-issue shown by comparing them 665 n. 1
- Heath v. Unwin* (1852), 2 Web. 236. Knowledge of equivalent at date of patent 256 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Hecker *v.* Rumford Chemical Works (1876), 9 O. G. 1062. Property in secret inventions 24 n. 2
- Heginbotham *Ex parte* (1875), 8 O. G. 237. Necessity of application- oath 454 n. 1
- Hendrie *v.* Sayles (1878), 98 U. S. 546. Assignment of extension 412 n. 3
- Henry *v.* Francestown Soapstone Stove Co. (1880), 17 O. G. 569. Abandonment by sale 359 n. 1
- Abandonment by unrestricted sale 359 n. 8
- (1876), 9 O. G. 408. Experimental use not public use 355 n. 3
- Herring *v.* Gage (1878), 15 Blatch. 124. Items of cost allowable in computing profits on sales 1139 n. 7
- Profits not measured by the advantage of using the patented invention over others 1145 n. 4
- v.* Gas Consumers' Association (1878), 9 Fed. Rep. 556. Infringement by co-owners 797 n. 1, 913 n. 1
- v.* Nelson (1877), 12 O. G. 753. Variations in form between original and re-issue 668 n. 2
- Re-issue of combination patent may cover sub-combinations 671 n. 1
- Hibbard *v.* Richmond (1880), 17 O. G. 1155. Determination of rights of rival inventors by the Patent Office 586 n. 1
- Hicks *v.* Kelsey (1873), 18 Wall. 670. Variation of materials 243 n. 1
- Hill's Patent, *In re* (1863), 1 Moore P. C. C. n. s. 258. Nature of patent privilege 11 n. 3
- Hill *v.* Biddle (1886), 27 Fed. Rep. 560. Utility as evidence of novelty and inventive skill 113 n. 2
- v.* Thompson (1818), 1 Web. 239. Use of less than all elements of a combination 282 n. 1
- v.* Whitcomb (1874), 5 O. G. 430. Licensee cannot sue in his own name 941 n. 3
- Hitchcock *v.* Tremaine (1872), 5 Fisher, 310. Expenses of general business as an item of cost in infringement cases 1139 n. 17
- Hockholzer *v.* Eager (1873), 2 Sawyer, 361. Acquiescence as proof of validity 1185 n. 1
- Hodge *v.* Hudson River R. R. Co. (1868), 6 Blatch. 85. Express license expires with the term of the patent 816 n. 3
- Hoe *v.* Cottrell (1880), 18 O. G. 59. Inventive skill in combinations 155 n. 4
- Hoffmann *v.* Young (1880), 2 Fed. Rep. 74. Aggregation and combination distinguished 154 n. 1
- Simultaneous co-operation of the elements in a combination 155 n. 5
- Hogg *v.* Emerson (1850), 11 How. 587. Rule of joinder of inventions in the courts 470 n. 1
- Intent not to infringe may mitigate damages, but is no defence 901 n. 3
- Holdsworth *v.* McCrea (1867), L. R. 2 H. L. 380. Inspection the test of design 202 n. 1
- Hollister *v.* Benedict Mfg. Co. (1884), 113 U. S. 59. Nature of mechanical skill 78 n. 2
- Holt, *Ex parte* (1884), 29 O. G. 171. Patentability of matter described, but not claimed in former patent 465 n. 3
- Purpose of Description and Claim 482 n. 2
- Hopkins *v.* Le Roy (1880), 18 O. G. 859. Preliminary statement amendable 597 n. 4
- Hornblower *v.* Boulton (1799), 8 T. R. 95. Public disadvantages of patent privilege 14 n. 4
- Patentability of an art 161 n. 1
- Horniball's patent, *In re* (1855), 2 Web. 201. Validating patents void for prior use 17 n. 3
- Horton *v.* Mabon (1862), 12 C. B. n. s. 437. Idea of means the essence of the invention 77 n. 1
- Hotchkiss *v.* Greenwood (1850), 11 How. 248. Variation of materials 243 n. 1
- Househill Co. *v.* Neilson (1843), 1 Web. 673. Nature of patent privilege 11 n. 3
- Abandonment by public use 71 n. 1, 348 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Houshill Co. v. Neilson* (1843), 1 Web. 673. Accidental unperceived inventions 70 n. 1
 Utility as evidence of novelty 116 n. 1, 344 n. 2
 Use with new force 205 n. 1
 Lost arts 321 n. 2
- Howe v. Underwood* (1854), 1 Fisher, 160. Experiments not prior use . 318 n. 3
v. Williams (1863), 2 Fisher, 395. Trial by jury in equity cases . 1125 n. 7
v. Wooldredge (1866), 12 Allen, 18. Effect of assignment and license upon
 the monopoly 763 n. 2
 Patented article lawfully sold released from the monopoly . . . 824 n. 3
- Howes v. Nute* (1870), 4 Clifford, 173. Description construed with other parts
 of the specification 489 n. 1
- Howland, Ex parte* (1877), 12 O. G. 889. Joluder of generic and specific in-
 ventions 471 n. 1
- Hubel v. Dick* (1886), 28 Fed. Rep. 132. Effect of delay of prior inventor in
 applying for a patent 390 n. 1
- Huddart v. Grimshaw* (1863), 1 Web. 85. Nature of patent privilege . . 11 n. 3
 Existence and patentability of many means for same end 117 n. 1
- Hull v. Commissioner* (1875), 7 O. G. 559. Power of Commissioner to withhold
 patent 583 n. 1
- Hunt, Ex parte* (1878), 13 O. G. 771. Power of Commissioner to withhold
 patent 583 n. 1
- Hussey v. Bradley* (1863) 2 Fisher, 362. Identity of original and re-issue proved
 in the Patent Office by extrinsic evidence if there are no drawings or
 model 683 n. 1
 Re-issue may restore matter disclaimed by mistake 689 n. 1
 Right to re-issue not lost by lapse of time 692 n. 1
- Hyatt v. Ingalls* (1883), 49 Sup. Ct. (N. Y.) 375. Jurisdiction of Federal courts
 where title to patent involved 857 n. 1
 Jurisdiction of State courts where monopoly collaterally involved . . 865 n. 3
- Imhaeuser v. Buerk* (1879), 101 U. S. 647. Combination of old elements . 155 n. 4
 Knowledge of equivalent at date of patent 256 n. 1
- Imlay v. Norwich & Worcester R. R. Co.* (1858), 1 Fisher, 340. Variations in
 capacity 240 n. 1
 Jurisdiction in equity when patent expires pending suit 1093 n. 2
- Innis v. Oil City Boiler Works* (1885), 22 Fed. Rep. 780. Abandonment by
 unrestricted sale 359 n. 4
- Isaacs v. Abrams* (1878), 14 O. G. 861. Variation of materials 243 n. 1
v. Cooper (1821), 4 Wash. 259. Description of improvement 502 n. 1
 Preliminary injunction denied if patent defective 1199 n. 1
- Jacobs v. Commissioners of Hamilton Co.* (1862), 4 Fisher, 81. Infringement
 by contractor 919 n. 1
- James v. Campbell* (1881), 104 U. S. 356. Art and apparatus distinguished 167 n. 1
 Effect of former patent to same inventor 337 n. 1
 Re-issue of machine-patent cannot cover process 675 n. 3
 Re-issue of patent for an art may cover product 675 n. 3
 United States no right to practice an invention without consent of
 patentee 910 n. 1, 2
 United States suable in Court of Claims for use of invention 1258 n. 1
- Jenkins v. Greenwald* (1857), 2 Fisher, 37. Past infringement as evidence of
 intent to infringe in the future 1191 n. 6
v. Walker (1872), Holmes, 120. Description of composition 500 n. 2
- Jennings v. Kibbe* (1882), 20 Blatch. 353. Test of design 203 n. 1
- Johnsen v. Beard* (1875), 2 Bann. & A. 50. Decision of Commissioner final as
 to fraud in re-issue 715 n. 1
- Johnson v. Root* (1858), 1 Fisher, 351. Equivalent defined 246 n. 1
 Claims construed by entire description and extrinsic records . . . 745 n. 2
v. Willimantic Linen Co. (1866), 33 Conn. 436. No implied warranty of
 validity in an assignment by an assignee 1232 n. 2

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM—*continued.*

- Jones v. Pearce* (1832), 1 Web. 122. Experiments not prior use 318 n. 3
v. Sewall (1873), 3 Clifford, 563. Public use with consent of inventor 357 n. 1
 Relation of public use to abandonment 905 n. 5
Jordan v. Dobson (1870), 4 Fisher, 232. Re-issue not allowed unless defect
 arose from inadvertence, accident, or mistake 685 n. 1
 Jurisdiction of Commissioner over re-issues how far conclusive . 714 n. 1
v. Overseers (1831), 4 Ham. (O.) 294. Right of public to inventions under
 natural law 25 n. 1
 Power of State over patented inventions 46 n. 4
Judson v. Bradford (1878), 16 O. G. 171. License fee not a measure of damages
 when duration of use differs 1058 n. 3
v. Cope (1860), 1 Bond, 327. Utility as evidence of novelty 116 n. 1, 344 n. 2
v. Moore (1859), 1 Fisher, 544. Suggestions from words and experiments
 of others 84 n. 1
 Suggestions consistent with inventive skill 84 n. 1
 Description intelligible to those skilled in the art 492 n. 2
Jupe v. Pratt (1837), 1 Web. 145. Right of patentee to all applications of his prin-
 ciple 30 n. 2
 Patentability of a "principle reduced to practice" 130 n. 2
 Patent extended to cover all modes of embodiment 130 n. 2
 Patentability of a principle as an idea of means 139 n. 2
Kay v. Marshall (1835), 2 Web. 36 Use with new object 266 n. 1
Kells v. McKenzie (1881), 20 O. G. 1663. Jurisdiction of Commissioner over
 re-issues how far conclusive 714 n. 1
Kendall v. Winsor (1858), 21 How. 322. Patent privilege intended to secure
 disclosure of inventions 38 n. 1
 Duty of inventor to disclose his inventions 42 n. 1
 Effect of delay by prior inventor in applying for a patent 390 n. 1
Kent, Ex parte (1880), 17 O. G. 686. Right of patentee to all species of his
 genus 30 n. 2
 Joinder of generic and specific inventions 471 n. 4
Kerosene Lamp Heater Co. v. Fisher (1880), 1 Fed. Rep. 91. Proceedings
 before master in taking account 1155 n. 2
v. Littell (1878), 3 Bann. & A. 312. Variations in form between re-issue
 and original 668 n. 2
Ketchum Harvester Co. v. Johnson Harvester Co. (1881), 8 Fed. Rep. 586.
 Making for sale or use abroad an infringement 909 n. 3
Keystone Bridge Co. v. Phoenix Iron Co. (1877), 95 U. S. 274. Claim measures
 monopoly 505 n. 3
 Courts cannot aid defective Claim 505 n. 3
Kirby v. Beardsley (1867), 3 Fisher, 265. Right of the inventor to benefit of
 the doubt as to existence of inventive skill 109 n. 2
 Difficulty of distinguishing inventive from mechanical skill . . . 59 n. 1
v. Dodge & Stevenson Mfg. Co. (1872), 10 Blatch. 307. Patentability of
 an improvement 210 n. 2
Kirby Bung Mfg. Co. v. White (1880), 1 Fed. Rep. 604. Judgment and ac-
 quiescence as proof of validity 1185 n. 1
Knight v. Baltimore & Ohio R. R. Co. (1840), 3 Fisher, 1. Re-issue confined
 to matters attempted to be described and claimed in the original . . . 663 n. 1
Kook, Ex parte (1879), 16 O. G. 543. Distinction between generic and specific
 inventions 471 n. 4
La Baw v. Hawkins (1874), 1 Bann. & A. 428. Variation in form between
 original and re-issue 668 n. 2
 Re-issue so construed as to sustain it if possible 684 n. 2
 Decision of Commissioner as to fraud in re-issue final 715 n. 1
Lamenaude's patent, In re (1850), 2 Web. 164. Patent to importer . . . 68 n. 1
Latta v. Shawk (1859), 1 Fisher, 465. Identity of machine and its tests . 178 n. 1
Lauder v. Crowell (1879), 16 O. G. 405. Date of conception of foreign inven-
 tion in the United States 382 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM—*continued.*

- Lee v. Blandy* (1860), 2 Fisher, 80. Patent infringed if either of its Claims violated 801 n. 4
 Patent for combination infringed by use of elements or subcombinations 923 n. 3
- Leggett v. Avery* (1870), 101 U. S. 256. Re-issue cannot cover Claims once rejected with acquiescence of patentee 689 n. 7
- Le Roy v. Tatham* (1852), 14 How. 156. Patent covers all modes of embodiment 134 n. 3
 Principle being an abstraction is not patentable 134 n. 3
 Definitions of "principle" 135 n. 1, 137 n. 1
 Result or effect not patentable 147 n. 1
- Liardet v. Johnson* (1778), 1 Web. 53. Nature of patent privilege 11 n. 3
 Strict construction of letters-patent 14 n. 4
- Lightner v. Brooks* (1864), 2 Clifford, 287. Employer not liable for infringing acts of contractor 911 n. 3
- Lilliendahl v. Detwiller* (1883), 18 Fed. Rep. 176. Averments of bill in equity joining several causes of action 1108 n. 5
- Lindsay v. Stein* (1882), 20 Blatch. 370. Date of new application after former one abandoned 580 n. 3
- Little v. Lillie* (1876), 10 O. G. 543. Conclusiveness of application oath 457 n. 1
 History of interference proceedings 587 n. 2
- Livingston v. Jones* (1811), 2 Fisher, 207. Remedy at law adequate when damages alone required 1087 n. 1
- v. Van Ingen* (1812), 9 Johnson, 507. Power of States to grant patents 45 n. 1
 Patents not granted to importers 46 n. 1
 Patents granted to inventors only 57 n. 2
- Locomotive Engine Safety Truck Co. v. Erie R. R. Co.* (1872), 3 O. G. 93.
 Local jurisdiction in equity 1097 n. 2
- v. Penn. R. R. Co.* (1880), 2 Fed. Rep. 677. Profits measured by the advantage of using the patented invention over all open inventions 1145 n. 2
- Loutrell v. Mellor* (1871), 1 O. G. 48. Identity of compositions 196 n. 1
- Lowell v. Lewis* (1817), 1 Mason, 182. Description must clearly distinguish between old and new 490 n. 2
 Description intelligible to those skilled in the art 492 n. 2
- Lull v. Clark* (1884), 22 Blatch. 207. Objections to evidence not presented to court pending the accounting 1157 n. 12
- Lyman v. Maypole* (1884), 19 Fed. Rep. 735. Experimental use not public use 355 n. 2
- Magic Ruffle Co. v. Douglass* (1863), 2 Fisher, 330. Public benefit from inventor's disclosure 43 n. 4
 Inventive act instantaneous 83 n. 1
- v. Elm City Co.* (1875), 8 O. G. 773. Option of licensor to sue for infringement or on contract 1250 n. 1
- Mahn v. Harwood* (1884), 112 U. S. 354. Re-issue not granted to enlarge Claims 656 n. 2
 Patentee must re-issue at once if his Claims are too narrow 690 n. 2
 Delay over two years in re-issue unreasonable 690 n. 5
 Whether delay in re-issue unreasonable ascertained by court or Patent Office by inspecting the patent and the re-issue application 690 n. 8
 Reasonable time for re-issue how measured 691 n. 6
 Decision of Commissioner on re-issues how far conclusive 714 n. 8
- Maier v. Brown* (1883), 17 Fed. Rep. 736. Profits due to the patented invention must be separated from all others 1140 n. 1
- Mallett v. Cogger* (1879) 16 O. G. 45. Abandonment of invention by the earliest inventor and its effect 389 n. 1
- Manning v. Cape Ann Isinglass & Glue Co.* (1879), 4 Bann. & A. 612. Abandonment by public use 354 n. 2
 Public use as conferring knowledge on the public 356 n. 1
- Manufacturing Co. v. Ladd* (1880), 102 U. S. 408. Re-issue to include only the invention originally patented 661 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Many *v.* Sizer (1849), 1 Fisher, 17. Utility as evidence of novelty 116 n. 1, 344 n. 2
relation of defendant's profits to plaintiff's damages at law 1062 n. 1
- Marsh *v.* Dodge & Stevenson Mfg. Co. (1873), 6 Fisher, 502. Change of loca-
tion 242 n. 1
v. Seymour (1877), 97 U. S. 348. Re-issue enlarging Claims 656 n. 3
- Marshall, *Ex parte* (1883), 25 O. G. 882. Combination defined 153 n. 1
- Marston *v.* Swett (1880), 82 N. Y. 526. Licensee liable for royalties while he
receives the benefit until the patent is repealed or adjudged invalid 1252 n. 7
- Masury *v.* Anderson (1873), 11 Blatch. 162. Claim measures monopoly 505 n. 1
- Matthews *v.* Flower (1885), 25 Fed. Rep. 830. Former patent to same inven-
tor 337 n. 1
Two patents to same inventor for same invention 465 n. 3
- v.* Machine Co. (1882), 105 U. S. 54. Re-issue of combination-patent to
cover elements 672 n. 5
- May *v.* County of Fond du Lac (1886), 27 Fed. Rep. 601. Necessity of invention
or discovery 78 n. 1
- Maynadior *v.* Tenney (1877), 2 Bann. & A. 615. Changes in elements of com-
bination 282 n. 1
- McClintock, *Ex parte* (1880), 17 O. G. 267. Re-issue of generic patent cannot
claim different species from original 673 n. 1
- McClurg *v.* Kingsland (1843), 1 How. 202. Retrospective acts creating patent
privilege 46 n. 2
- McComb *v.* Brodie (1872), 2 O. G. 117. Reduction to practice necessary 125 n. 1
Principle, idea or abstraction not patentable 134 n. 1
Principle reduced to practice patentable 140 n. 1
Damages measured by loss of plaintiff's sales 1061 n. 2
- McCormick *v.* Manny (1855), 6 McLean, 539. Combination-patent not infringed
by use of part 923 n. 4
- v.* Seymour (1854), 3 Blatch. 209. License fee the measure of damages
1059 n. 1
Ascertainment of profits 1063 n. 7
(1851), 2 Blatch. 240. Ascertainment of profits 1063 n. 7
- McCrea *v.* Holdsworth (1865), 5 B. & S. 495. Test of design 203 n. 1
- McDougall, *Ex parte* (1880), 18 O. G. 130. Joinder of subprocesses 473 n. 2
- McKay *v.* Dibert (1881), 5 Fed. Rep. 587. Product may be protected by its
patent though the machine-patent has expired 908 n. 2
- v.* Wooster (1873), 3 O. G. 441. Patented article sold by grantee released
from the monopoly 824 n. 5
- McKesson *v.* Carnrick (1881), 21 O. G. 137. Duration of the co-operation of
combination elements 155 n. 5
- McLaughlin *v.* People's R. R. Co. (1884), 21 Fed. Rep. 574. Laches forfeits
right to injunction 1194 n. 5
- McMillin *v.* Barclay (1871), 5 Fisher, 189. Public use by the inventor himself
is an abandonment 356 n. 2
Estoppel of plaintiff in equity by inaction 1114 n. 4
- McMurray, *Ex parte* (1875), 8 O. G. 943. Claim for improvement 534 n. 2
- McTammany, Jr. *v.* Needham (1880), 18 O. G. 1050. Measure of reasonable
diligence in reducing to practice 387 n. 2
- Merchant *v.* Lewis (1857), 1 Bond, 172. Costs taxed when verdict gives nomi-
nal damages 1080 n. 4
- Merrill *v.* Yeomans (1876), 94 U. S. 568. Description of improvement 502 n. 1
- Mers *v.* Conover (1876), 11 O. G. 1111. Measure of profits 21 n. 3
- Merserole *v.* Union Paper Collar Co. (1869), 3 Fisher, 483. State court has ju-
risdiction though monopoly collaterally attacked 865 n. 3
- Meyer *v.* Bailey (1875), 2 Bann. & A. 73. Assignment and grant distin-
guished 763 n. 1
v. Maxheimer (1881), 20 O. G. 1162. Scope of amended patent 42 n. 11
- Middletown Tool Co. *v.* Judd (1867), 3 Fisher, 141. Inventive act instanta-
neous 83 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM—*continued.*

- Miller v. Brass Co.* (1881), 104 U. S. 350. Re-issue not to enlarge Claims 656 n. 2
 Right to re-issue lost by unreasonable delay 690 n. 2, 3
 Unreasonable delay in enlarging Claims renders re-issue invalid 690 n. 4
- v. Liggott & Myers Tobacco Co.* (1881), 7 Fed. Rep. 91. Actual parties in
 interest control the suit 938 n. 5
- v. Smith* (1880), 18 O. G. 1047. Infringement of patent for design 929 n. 1
- Milligan & Higgins Glue Co. v. Upton* (1874), 4 Clifford, 237. Process and
 product separately patentable 184 n. 1
 Novelty of manufacture 184 n. 1
 Identity between original and re-issue Claims shown by comparing them,
 excluding parol evidence 665 n. 1
 Decision of Commissioner on re-issue how far conclusive 714 n. 3
- Millward v. Barnes* (1877), 11 O. G. 1060. Race of diligence between rival
 inventors 384 n. 1
- Mitchell v. Hawley* (1872), 16 Wall. 544. License to use specific machine en-
 dures under extension 810 n. 5
 Transfer of exclusive right to make and sell not a mere license 814 n. 2
 Vendee of patented article can use it without limit as to time 826 n. 1
 Vendee of patented article can repair it 827 n. 2
 Vendee of patented article cannot rebuild it 827 n. 1
- v. Reynolds* (1713), 1 P. Williams, 181. Monopoly in inventions 32 n. 1
- v. Tilghman* (1873), 19 Wall. 287. Patentability of an art 163 n. 1
 Very dangerous inventions not useful 340 n. 2
- Moffitt v. Gaar* (1860), 1 Bond, 315. Application to conform to legal requisites 451 n. 3
 Re-issue the basis of all subsequent rights and suits 696 n. 4
- Monce v. Adams* (1872), 1 O. G. 1. Effect of delay of prior inventor in apply-
 ing for a patent 390 n. 1
- Moody v. Fiske* (1820), 2 Mason, 112. Combination-patent infringed by use of
 elements and subcombinations 923 n. 3
- Moore v. Marsh* (1868), 7 Wall. 515. Assignees must sue jointly for infringe-
 ment when 940 n. 4
- Morgan's patent, In re* (1843), 1 Web. 737. Nature of patent privilege 11 n. 3
- Morgan v. Seaward* (1836), 1 Web. 170. Nature of patent privilege 11 n. 3
 Disclosure the consideration for the monopoly 15 n. 2
 Substance and form in inventions 229 n. 1
 Utility, degree of, immaterial 341 n. 1
 (1837), 1 Web. 187. Utility necessary 338 n. 1
 Sales as a mode of abandonment 359 n. 1
- Morley Sewing Mach. Co. v. Lancaster* (1885), 23 Fed. Rep. 334. Equivalents
 in improvements 258 n. 2
- Morris v. Bransom* (1776), Buller N. P. 76. Improvement patentable 210 n. 2
- v. Lowell Mfg. Co.* (1866), 3 Fisher, 67. Injunction issued whatever its
 consequences 1201 n. 2
- Morton v. New York Eye Infirmary* (1862), 5 Blatch. 116. Unpatentable dis-
 coveries 66 n. 2
 Reduction to practice necessary 125 n. 2
 Principle, force, or discovery not patentable 134 n. 1, 138 n. 1
- Motte v. Bennett* (1849), 2 Fisher, 642. Injunction necessary to prevent future
 infringements 1088 n. 1
 Discretion of court in granting or refusing injunctions not without
 limits 1172 n. 3
 Injunction granted if right is clear 1173 n. 1
- Mowry v. Whitney* (1871), 14 Wall. 620. Measure of profits 21 n. 3
 Description addressed to those skilled in the art 488 n. 1
 Description intelligible to those skilled in the art 492 n. 3
 14 Wall. 434. Repeal in the interest of the public 725 n. 1
 Cases in which repeal is proper 726 n. 1
 Repeal proper when patent obtained by fraud 727 n. 1
 Repeal procured by bill in equity 729 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Muntz v. Foster (1844), 2 Web. 96. Use with new object 266 n. 1
- Murphy v. Eastham (1872), 2 O. G. 61. Claim for one form of the invention covers all forms 514 n. 1
- Murray, *Ex parte* (1873), 3 O. G. 659. Joinder of inventions 471 n. 2
- Joinder of product with process or machine 473 n. 4
- Nagel, *Ex parte* (1880), 17 O. G. 108. Cases where interference is declared 501 n. 1
- Nathan v. Elevated R. R. Co. (1880), 2 Fed. Rep. 225. Duration of perpetual injunction 1221 n. 1
- National Car Brake Shoe Co. v. Terre Haute Car & Mfg. Co. (1884), 19 Fed. Rep. 514. Evidence of established license-fee 1057 n. 3
- National Mfg. Co. v. Meyers (1881), 7 Fed. Rep. 355. Joinder of defences in answer 1115 n. 3
- Neilson v. Harford (1841), 1 Web. 331. Contract theory of patent privilege 15 n. 1
- Novins v. Johnson (1853), 3 Blatch. 80. Law and equity jurisdiction concurrent 1084 n. 1
- New Process Fermentation Co. v. Koch (1884), 21 Fed. Rep. 580. Circulars not prior publication 326 n. 2
- Patent for apparatus may cover process also 172 n. 2
- v. Maus (1884), 20 Fed. Rep. 725. Chemical process, not its result, patentable 149 n. 1
- Art patentable 163 n. 1
- New combination of arts 170 n. 1
- New York v. Ransom (1859), 23 How. 487. Plaintiff to prove damages 1071 n. 1
- New York Belting & Packing Co. v. Sibley (1883), 15 Fed. Rep. 386. Patentee bound by the patent as he accepts it from the Patent Office 689 n. 5
- New York Pharmaceutical Association v. Tilden (1882), 14 Fed. Rep. 740. Notice in lieu of stamping 628 n. 4
- Nichols v. Newell (1853), 1 Fisher, 647. Stamping in expectation of patent 630 n. 3
- Nicholson v. Bennett (1879), 16 O. G. 631. Judgment of Patent Office between interfering patents 54 n. 1
- Niles Tool Works v. Betts Mach. Co. (1886), 27 Fed. Rep. 301. New result evidences new combination 156 n. 1
- Northwestern Fire Extinguisher Co. v. Phila. Fire Extinguisher Co. (1874), 6 O. G. 34. Written description not reduction 126 n. 2
- Rejected application as evidence 1015 n. 9
- Odell v. Stout (1884), 22 Fed. Rep. 159. Re-issue may enlarge the Claim but not the invention 656 n. 3
- Effect of decisions of Commissioner 714 n. 3
- Decisions of Commissioner on re-issues how far conclusive 714 n. 8
- Odiorne v. Winkley (1814), 2 Gallison, 51. Rights of inventors of separable ancillary means to their inventions 395 n. 1
- Tests of identity of machines 178 n. 1
- Oliphant v. Salem Flouring Mills Co. (1878), 5 Sawyer, 128. Stamping on patented articles 630 n. 3
- O'Reilly v. Morse (1853), 15 How. 62. Inventor may avail himself of suggestions, books, etc. 84 n. 1
- Suggestions of others not inconsistent with inventive skill 84 n. 1
- Invention a means not an end 90 n. 1
- "Principle" defined 135 n. 1
- Principle as a property of matter not patentable 138 n. 1
- Patentability of an art 163 n. 1
- Correctness of Description 490 n. 1
- Claim for all modes of effecting result void 515 n. 6
- Unreasonable delay in disclaiming 646 n. 3
- Disclaimer pending suit 651 n. 1
- Orr v. Littlefield (1845), 1 W. & M. 13. Validity shown on motion for injunction by judgments or acquiescence 1174 n. 1
- Acquiescence as proof of validity 1185 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Pacific Bank v. Robinson* (1881), 20 O. G. 1314. Power of equity to compel transfer of patent for benefit of creditors 805 n. 1
- Packard v. Sandford* (1879), 16 O. G. 1182. Race of diligence between rival inventors 385 n. 1
Effect of delay of prior inventor in applying 390 n. 1
- Pago v. Forry* (1857), 1 Fisher, 298. Duty of patentee to disclose invention 42 n. 8
Patent as a contract 481 n. 1
Description of machine 498 n. 2
Patent construed in view of the nature of the actual invention 739 n. 3
No infringement if invention be imperfectly described 891 n. 3
Requisites of verdict 1076 n. 1
- v. Holmes Burglar Alarm Telegraph Co.* (1880), 17 Blatch. 484. Right of Patent Office employee to patent 363 n. 4
2 Fed. Rep. 330. Judgment not controlling unless same points in controversy 1179 n. 3
- Palmer, Ex parte* (1881), 21 O. G. 1111. Prior publication to describe same invention 329 n. 1
v. State (1883), 39 Ohio St. 236. Police power of State over sale of patented inventions 46 n. 4
- Park v. Little* (1813), 3 Wash. 196. Ambiguity of Description 493 n. 2
- Parker v. Corbin* (1848), 4 McLean, 462. Vindictive damages allowable 1053 n. 6
v. Haworth (1848), 4 McLean, 372. Nature of patent privilege 11 n. 1
v. Hulme (1849), 1 Fisher, 44. Advantage of having court construe patents 733 n. 1
Structural law of machine 175 n. 1
Measure of actual damages 1053 n. 2
- v. Stiles* (1849), 5 Mc Lean, 44. Patent as *prima facie* evidence 1016 n. 2
Identity between patented and infringing inventions must be proved 1041 n. 4
- Parker & Whipple Co. v. Yale Clock Co.* (1887), 123 U. S. 87. Re-issue confined to matters attempted to be described and claimed in original 663 n. 1
- Parks v. Booth* (1880), 102 U. S. 96. Proper description necessary 483 n. 1
- Patterson v. Commonwealth* (1875), 11 Bush, 311. Power of State over patented inventions 46 n. 4
v. Gas Light & Coke Co. (1877) L. R. 3 App. 239. Novelty essential to patentability 315 n. 1
- Peabody v. Norfolk* (1868), 98 Mass. 452. Equity will protect unpatented invention against fraudulent disclosure 873 n. 1
- Pearl v. Ocean Mills* (1877), 2 Bann. & A. 469. Inventive and mechanical skill distinguished 85 n. 1, 122 n. 1
Re-issue of combination-patent may cover subcombinations 671 n. 1
- Peck v. Collins* (1881), 103 U. S. 660. Re-issue the basis of all subsequent rights and suits 696 n. 4
Entire patent avoided by surrender if re-issue refused for non-patentability or want of priority 697 n. 3
- Peek v. Frame* (1871), 5 Fisher, 211. Effect of disclaimer on costs in actions at law 1080 n. 1
- Penn v. Bibby* (1866), L. R. 2 Ch. Ap. 127. Analogous use 259 n. 1
- Penna. R. R. Co. v. Locomotive Truck Co.* (1884), 110 U. S. 490. Analogous use 259 n. 1
- Pennock, Ex parte* (1874), 1 MacArthur, 531. Utility of result as evidence of novelty and inventive skill in the means 121 n. 1
v. Dialogue (1829), 2 Peters, 1. True and first inventor 58 n. 3
Effect of public use by rival inventor 357 n. 3
- People v. Russell* (1883), 49 Mich. 617. Power of State to impose license on pedlers of patented inventions 46 n. 4
- Perkins v. Nashua Card & Glazed Paper Co.* (1880), 2 Fed. Rep. 451. Prior use in public 320 n. 1
Public use is use in ordinary way without restrictions 356 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Perrigo v. Spaulding* (1876), 13 Blatch. 389. Implied license to vendee from recovery of royalties against unlawful vendor 830 n. 1
- Perry v. Corning* (1870), 7 Blatch. 195. Assignment unrecorded valid *inter partes* 784 n. 5
- Pettibone v. Derringer* (1818), 4 Wash. 215. Patent construed as an entire instrument 742 n. 3
- Philada. & Trenton R. R. Co. v. Stimpson* (1840), 14 Peters, 448. Evidence of conception 380 n. 2
- Patent evidence that all pre-requisites fulfilled 451 n. 5
- Declarations of inventor evidence of inventive act 1026 n. 30
- Philp v. Nock* (1873), 17 Wall. 460. Relation of defendant's profits to plaintiff's damages at law 1062 n. 2
- Profits to be separated from others not due to the invention 1062 n. 9
- Pickering v. McCullough* (1881), 104 U. S. 310. Co-operation of elements in a combination 155 n. 1
- Pierson v. Eagle Screw Co.* (1844), 3 Story, 402. Public use with consent of inventor 357 n. 2
- Piper v. Brown* (1870), Holmes, 20. Relation between process and apparatus 172 n. 1
- (1873), 3 O. G. 97. Profits do not include remote and contingent benefits 1146 n. 4
- Pitts v. Hall* (1854), 3 Blatch. 201. Co-owners not co-partners but co-tenants 795 n. 1
- (1851), 2 Blatch. 229. Inventor defined 57 n. 2
- Suggestions of others not inconsistent with inventive skill 84 n. 1
- Ascertainment of profits as a measure of damages 1063 n. 10
- v. Wemple* (1855), 2 Fisher, 10. Patentee's power to suppress his invention 31 n. 1; 43 n. 3
- Claim measures monopoly 505 n. 1
- New means patentable though old means exists 117 n. 1
- v. Whitman* (1843), 2 Story, 609. Unrecorded assignment valid *inter partes* 784 n. 5
- Planing Mach. Co. v. Keith* (1879), 101 U. S. 479. Abandonment of application 575 n. 3
- Plimpton v. Malcolmson* (1876), L. R. 3 Ch. 531. Prior publication must communicate invention to the public 330 n. 1
- Priority shown by use, publication, or patent 316 n. 1
- Persons skilled in the art 488 n. 1
- v. Spiller* (1877), L. R. 6 Ch. 412. Circulation of prior publication 327 n. 1
- Poppenhusen v. Falke* (1862), 5 Blatch. 46. Defects sometimes undiscoverable until patent judicially interpreted 691 n. 5
- v. New York Gutta Percha Comb Co.* (1858), 2 Fisher, 62. Making for experiment infringement if maker profits by it 898 n. 2
- Infringement by corporation through agents 912 n. 1
- Patent as *prima facie* evidence 1016 n. 2
- Damages implied from infringement 1052 n. 1
- 2 Fisher, 74. Injunction issued whenever plaintiff's right clear 1201 n. 1
- Porter's patent, *In re* (1855), 2 Web. 201. Nature of patent privilege 11 n. 3
- Potter v. Crowell* (1866), 3 Fisher, 112. Past infringements as evidence of intent to infringe in the future 1191 n. 6
- Injunction not granted when further infringement impossible 1205 n. 1
- v. Dixon* (1863), 5 Blatch. 160. Multiplicity of interferences 612 n. 1
- v. Holland* (1858), 1 Fisher, 327. Effect of disclaimer by owners of sectional interests 647 n. 3
- Effect of re-issue on grantees 698 n. 5
- Re-issue good in one section of the country, and original in others 698 n. 6
- Power of patentee to affect rights of assignees by re-issue 701 n. 4

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Potter v. Holland (1858), 1 Fisher, 327. Assignee defined 762 n. 1
 Assignment, grant, and license distinguished 763 n. 1
 1 Fisher, 382. Patent as *prima facie* evidence 1016 n. 2
 v. Mack (1868), 3 Fisher, 428. Suspension of perpetual injunction 1221 n. 2
 v. Muller (1864), 2 Fisher, 465. Acquiescence as proof of validity . 1185 n. 1
 v. Stewart (1881), 18 Blatch. 561. Variations in form between original
 and re-issue 668 n. 3
 v. Whitney (1866), 3 Fisher, 77. Effect on motion for Injunction of Judg-
 ments on questions of fact 1179 n. 1
 Acquiescence to show validity must be of some duration . . . 1186 n. 1
 Preliminary injunction denied if difficult questions raised . . 1190 n. 4
 Powder Co. v. Powder Works (1878), 98 U. S. 120. Re-issue confined to
 matter which the original attempted to describe and claim 663 n. 1
 Pullman Car Co. v. B. & O. R. R. Co. (1881), 19 O. G. 224. Injunction denied
 except in case of irreparable injury 1103 n. 1
 Railroad Co. v. Mellon (1881), 104 U. S. 112. Nature and office of Claim 505 n. 1
 Railway Co. v. Sayles (1878), 97 U. S. 554. Amendment of application 561 n. 12
 Ransom v. Mayor of New York (1856), 1 Fisher, 252. Nature of inventive
 act 59 n. 1; 78 n. 1
 Accidental unperceived inventions 79 n. 1
 Diligence of earliest conceiver necessary from date of conception . 386 n. 2
 Patent construed as an entire instrument 742 n. 3
 Read v. Miller (1867), 3 Fisher, 310. State statutes of limitation do not apply
 to patent cases 980 n. 1
 Reckendorfer v. Faber (1875), 92 U. S. 347. Burden of proof as to the
 patentability of the invention 1018 n. 1
 (1874), 5 O. G. 697. Aggregation and combination distinguished . 154 n. 1
 Reed v. Cutter (1841), 1 Story, 590. First inventor 58 n. 3
 Diligence in reduction 383 n. 1
 Reeves v. Keystone Bridge Co. (1872), 5 Fisher, 456. Requisites of prior
 publication 325 n. 1
 Drawings and sketches not reduction 380 n. 2
 Evidence of complete conception 380 n. 2
 Date of prior publication must be proved 1028 n. 5
 Renwick v. Pond (1872), 10 Blatch. 39. Combination Claim not func-
 tional 526 n. 2
 Reutgen v. Kanowrs (1804), 1 Wash. 168. Inventor must be original as
 against all the world 58 n. 4
 Rex v. Arkwright (1785), 1 Web. 64. Nature of patent privilege . . . 11 n. 3
 v. Metcalf (1817), 1 Web. 141. Strict construction of patent . . . 16 n. 3
 v. Mussary (1738), 1 Web. 41. Strict construction of patent . . . 14 n. 3
 v. Wheeler (1819), 2 B. & Ald. 345. Patentability of art 160 n. 1
 Rice v. Winchester (1873), 3 O. G. 348. Effect of delay by prior inventor in
 applying for patent 390 n. 2
 Rich v. Close (1870), 4 Fisher, 279. Use of less than all elements of combina-
 tion 282 n. 1
 Claims, when clear, control construction of patent 745 n. 1
 Roberts, *Ex parte* (1887), 40 O. G. 573. Patent for single unitary invention
 a bar 464 n. 1
 Roberts v. Dickey (1871), 4 Fisher, 532. Utility as evidence of inventive
 skill 116 n. 1; 121 n. 1
 Patentability of an art 163 n. 1
 v. Harnden (1865), 2 Clifford, 500. Combination equivalents . . . 282 n. 1
 Use of all elements in a combination 282 n. 1
 v. Schuyler (1875), 12 Blatch. 444. Verdict not set aside unless palpably
 erroneous 1073 n. 4
 v. Ward (1849), 4 McLean, 565. Principle of machine defined . . . 173 n. 1
 Utility actual not comparative 342 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Robinson, *Ex parte* (1870), 4 Fisher, 180. Power of State over patented inventions 46 n. 4
- Roosevelt v. Western Electric Co. (1884), 20 Fed. Rep. 724. Vendee of patented article has no right to use other inventions unless inseparable in use 825 n. 1
- Root v. L. S. & M. S. R. R. Co. (1882), 105 U. S. 180. Equity will not grant an account except as incidental to other relief 1091 n. 5
- Rosenwasser v. Berry (1885), 22 Fed. Rep. 841. Necessity of inventive skill 78 n. 1
- Rowe v. Blanchard (1864), 18 Wis. 441. Utility defined 339 n. 1
- Rowell v. Lindsay (1881), 6 Fed. Rep. 290. Use of less than all elements in a combination 282 n. 1
Combination patent not infringed if one element omitted 922 n. 4
- Royer v. Schultz Belting Co. (1886), 28 Fed. Rep. 850. Essential elements of combination 282 n. 1
- Rubber Co. v. Goodyear (1809), 9 Wall. 788. Profits how computed 1063 n. 5
- Rude v. Westcott (1889), 130 U. S. 152. Evidence that plaintiff enjoys the monopoly by granting licenses 1057 n. 1
- Rumpff v. Köhler (1882), 23 O. G. 1831. Prior patent or publication 327 n. 1
- Russell v. Dodge (1876), 93 U. S. 460. Re-issue cannot cover new matter 668 n. 10
Jurisdiction of Commissioner over re-issues how far conclusive 714 n. 1
- Ryan v. Goodwin (1839), 3 Sumner, 514. Combination of old elements 155 n. 4
Public use with consent of inventor 357 n. 1
- Sands v. Wardwell (1869), 3 Clifford, 277. Combination equivalents 282 n. 1
- Sanford v. Messer (1872), 5 Fisher, 411. License is any transfer not carrying the monopoly 806 n. 2
Licensee cannot sue in his own name 938 n. 7
- Sawyer v. Edison (1853), 25 O. G. 597. Reduction to practice 125 n. 1
- Sayles v. Chicago & Northwestern R. R. Co. (1865), 1 Bissell, 468. Measure of reasonable diligence in reducing to practice 387 n. 5
- v. L. S. & M. S. R. R. Co. (1879), 9 Fed. Rep. 515. Federal statute of limitations runs from what time 980 n. 3
- v. Louisville City R. R. Co. (1881), 9 Fed. Rep. 512. Original and extension are two separate terms 980 n. 3
- v. Richmond, Fredericksburg & Potomac R. R. Co. (1879), 3 Hughes, 172.
State statutes of limitations apply to patent cases 980 n. 1
Infringer not a trustee *de son tort* 1091 n. 2
- Saxe v. Hammond (1875), 7 O. G. 781. Combination patent infringed by making or selling one part to be united to the rest by the vendee 924 n. 1
- Schillinger v. Gunther (1879), 17 Blatch. 66. Effect of fraudulent excessive Claim 644 n. 1
Description incidentally amended by disclaimer 649 n. 2
- Schwarzel v. Holensshade (1866), 3 Fisher, 116. Increase of damages by the court 1069 n. 4
- Searls v. Worden (1882), 21 O. G. 1955. Effect of judgment of Circuit court 1181 n. 3
- Seibert, *Ex parte* (1879), 16 O. G. 262. Re-issue cannot cover subsequent inventions 661 n. 2
- Selden v. Stockwell Self-Lighting Gas Burner Co. (1881), 19 Blatch. 544.
"Assignee," in our statutes, means assignee to any degree 408 n. 1; 767 n. 3
- Sewall v. Jones (1875), 91 U. S. 171. Patentability of principle reduced to practice 130 n. 1; 143 n. 1
Patent covers all modes of reducing to practice 130 n. 1
- Seymour v. Marsh (1872), 2 O. G. 675. Mechanical perfection not necessary to reduction 129 n. 1
- v. McCormick (1853), 16 How. 480. License fee the measure of damages 1059 n. 1
Relation of profits to damages 1063 n. 2

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Seymour v. Osborne* (1870), 11 Wall. 516. Amendment of patents . . . 21 n. 2
 Identity of machines as affected by changes of parts, &c. . . . 170 n. 1
 Prior publication must describe a practical invention 320 n. 2
 Identity of original and re-issue shown by comparing specifications
 681 n. 3
 Jurisdiction of Commissioner over re-issues how far conclusive . . . 714 n. 1
Sharp's Patent, In re (1840), 1 Web. 641. Abuse of amending power . . . 10 n. 6
Shaw v. Cooper (1833), 7 Peters, 202. Abandonment to the public . . . 352 n. 1
Shaw Relief Valve Co. v. New Bedford (1884), 19 Fed. Rep. 753. Right of
 executor to patents and inventions of decedents 404 n. 2
Sickels v. Borden (1856), 3 Blatch. 535. Infringement of machine-patent . . . 926 n. 1
v. Young (1855), 3 Blatch. 293. Preliminary injunction denied in case of
 doubt 1199 n. 1
Silsby v. Foote (1852), 14 How. 218. Claim for combination applied by
 jury 526 n. 2
 Form of notice under general issue 1000 n. 2
 Requisites of notice of prior publication 1003 n. 2
Simpson v. Davis (1882), 20 Blatch. 413. Combination of old designs . . . 205 n. 1
Singer v. Walmsley (1860), 1 Fisher, 558. Limits of power exercised by Con-
 gress as to classes of patentable inventions 59 n. 5
 Description construed with rest of specification 489 n. 1
 Unreasonable delay in disclaiming 646 n. 2
Singer Mfg. Co. v. Union Button Hole & Embroidery Co. (1873), 4 O. G. 553.
 Injunction a substitute for specific performance 1228 n. 4
Slawson v. Grand St. P. P. & F. R. R. Co. (1880), 4 Fed. Rep. 531. New
 result as evidence of new combination 156 n. 1
Slessinger v. Buckingham (1883), 17 Fed. Rep. 454. Effect of sworn answer
 as evidence 1119 n. 1
Smith v. Barter (1875), 7 O. G. 1. Right of earliest conceiver to patent if he
 was diligent reducer 370 n. 1
v. Davidson (1857), 19 C. S. 697. Nature of patent privilege 11 n. 3
 Simultaneous inventors 29 n. 3
v. Elliott (1872), 1 O. G. 331. Nature of mechanical skill 78 n. 2
v. Frazer (1872), 2 O. G. 175. Requisites of notice of prior use . . . 1004 n. 4
v. Goodyear Dental Vulcanite Co. (1876), 93 U. S. 486. Change of ma-
 terials 243 n. 1
 Utility as evidence of inventive skill 344 n. 1
v. Merriam (1881), 19 O. G. 601. Abuse of re-issues 42 n. 11
 Scope of re-issues 56 n. 3
 Jurisdiction of Commissioner on re-issue how far final 714 n. 7
v. Nichols (1872), 2 O. G. 649. Utility as evidence of novelty . . . 121 n. 1; 344 n. 2
v. Pearce (1840), 2 McLean, 176. Principle of machine defined . . . 173 n. 1
Smith & Griggs Mfg. Co. v. Sprague (1887), 123 U. S. 249. Experimental
 use not public use though resulting in profit 355 n. 4
Snyder, Ex parte (1882), 22 O. G. 1975. Scope of amendments to applica-
 tion 561 n. 7
Soames Patent, In re (1843), 1 Web. 729. Requisites of prior publication . . . 325 n. 1
 Slight inventive skill required 85 n. 1
Spaeth v. Barney (1885), 22 Fed. Rep. 828. Re-issue *prima facie* valid . . . 684 n. 1
 Jurisdiction of Commissioner over re-issues, how far conclusive . . . 714 n. 1
Spaulding v. Page (1871), 4 Fisher, 641. Damages vary with plaintiff's mode
 of enjoying the invention 1054 n. 1
 Implied license to vendee from recovery of royalties against unlawful
 vendor 830 n. 1
 License implied from payment of license fees as damages 1065 n. 1
 License not implied from payment of damages if plaintiff preserves close
 monopoly 1065 n. 2
Spent Madder Case (1851), 6 Exch. 607. Use with new object 266 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Sprague v. Smith & Griggs Mfg. Co.* (1882), 12 Fed. Rep. 721. Experimental use not public use 355 n. 2
- Spring v. Domestic Sewing Mach. Co.* (1882), 13 Fed. Rep. 446. Dismissal in equity for want of jurisdiction 1095 n. 1
- Stainthorp v. Humiston* (1864), 4 Fisher, 107. Identity of machines and its tests 179 n. 1
- Stanley Rule & Level Co. v. Bailey* (1878), 14 Blatch. 510. Jurisdiction of Federal courts over infringement suits by licensee against licensor . . . 862 n. 3
- Stanley Works v. Sargent* (1871), 8 Blatch. 344. Utility as evidence of novelty and inventive skill 117 n. 2, 344 n. 1
- Starr v. Farmer* (1883), 23 O. G. 2325. Application shows reduction to practice 459 n. 1
- State v. Telephone Co.* (1880), 36 Ohio St. 296. Power of States over sale of patented inventions 46 n. 4
- Stead's Patent, In re* (1846), 2 Web. 143. Validating patent void for prior use 17 n. 3
- Stead v. Williams* (1843), 2 Web. 126. Prior use not secret use 320 n. 2
(1844), 2 Web. 137. Requisites of prior publication 325 n. 1
Circulation of prior publication 327 n. 1
- Steam Gauge & Lantern Co. v. St. Louis R. S. Mfg. Co.* (1885), 25 Fed. Rep. 491. Device embodying principle patentable, not the principle itself . 143 n. 1
- Steam Cutter Co. v. Sheldon* (1872), 10 Blatch. 1. License may cover either or all the rights to make, use, or sell 810 n. 1
License to make may cover right to sell 811 n. 2
License to use implied from sale but limited to the invention sold . . 812 n. 1
- Steam Stone Cutter Co. v. Sheldons* (1884), 21 Fed. Rep. 875. License implied to user from payment of damages by seller 1065 n. 3
Infringement a single wrong though composed of many tortious acts 906 n. 1
- v. Windsor Mfg. Co.* (1879), 17 Blatch. 24. License implied to purchaser from recovery of royalties against unlawful seller 830 n. 1
Theory of profits in equity 1137 n. 1
- Steiger v. Heidelberger* (1880), 4 Fed. Rep. 455. Infringement by salesmen on commission 920 n. 3
- Steiner v. Heald* (1851), 6 Exch. 607. Use with new object 266 n. 1
- Stephenson v. Brooklyn R. R. Co.* (1885), 114 U. S. 149. Patentability of combination 155 n. 1
- Stevens v. Gladding* (1854), 17 How. 447. Sale of letters-patent on execution impossible 803 n. 5
- v. Keating* (1847), 2 Web. 181. Construction of patent under contract theory 15 n. 2
Substance produced by new means is a new substance 187 n. 1
Chemical equivalents 254 n. 1
- v. Pritchard* (1876), 10 O. G. 505. Joinder of combinations, subcombinations, and elements 472 n. 1
Variations in form between re-issue and original 668 n. 1
Re-issue cannot cover new matter 668 n. 10
- v. Putnam* (1880), 18 O. G. 520. Conception complete when idea ready for reduction 379 n. 1
- Stimpson v. Rogers, Smith, & Co.* (1859), 4 Blatch. 333. Executor as trustee for heirs of inventor 405 n. 1
- Stitt v. Eastern R. R. Co.* (1884), 22 Fed. Rep. 649. Prior knowledge or use of the invention 226 n. 1
Identity an element in prior use 1026 n. 5
- Stover v. Clark* (1877), 12 O. G. 188. Evidence of priority in interference proceedings 600 n. 6
- Stone v. Greaves* (1880), 17 O. G. 397. Power of Commissioner to grant or withhold patent 51 n. 3
- Stutz v. Armstrong* (1884), 20 Fed. Rep. 843. Co-operation of elements in combination 155 n. 1
Delay unreasonable if over two years 690 n. 5

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Suffolk Co. v. Hayden** (1865), 3 Wall. 315. Abandonment by describing and not claiming 352 n. 1
 Relation of defendant's profits to plaintiff's damages at law 1062 n. 2
- Swift v. Whisen** (1867), 3 Fisher, 343. Re-issue may enlarge Claims 656 n. 3
 Jurisdiction of the Commissioner over re-issues how far conclusive 714 n. 1
- Tappan v. National Bank Note Co.** (1861), 2 Fisher, 195. Validity provable on motion for injunction by judgment 1174 n. 1
 Acquiescence impossible without assertion of right 1185 n. 2
- Tatham v. Le Roy** (1852), 2 Blatch. 474. Nature of mechanical skill 78 n. 2
 Identity of machines and its tests 178 n. 1
- Teeso v. Huntingdon** (1859), 23 How. 2. Counsel fees not allowed as damages 1067 n. 1
- Tennant's Case** (1802), 1 Web. 125. Prior use avoids patent 17 n. 2
- Thatcher Heating Co. v. Carbon Stove Co.** (1878), 4 Bann. & A. 68. Averment of infringement in bill in equity 1106 n. 5
- Theberath v. Harness Trimming Co.** (1883), 23 O. G. 1121. Design refers to beauty not utility 200 n. 1
- Thomas v. Reese** (1880), 17 O. G. 195. Date of conception of foreign invention in the United States 382 n. 1
- v. Shoe Mach. Mfg. Co.** (1878), 16 O. G. 541. Identity of original and re-issue shown by comparing them 667 n. 2
 Re-issue cannot cover new matter 668 n. 10
 Re-issue construed to sustain it if possible 684 n. 2
 Decision of Commissioner final as to fraud in re-issue 715 n. 1
- Thompson v. Boisselier** (1885), 114 U. S. 1. Discovery an essential element in the inventive act 96 n. 1
- v. Mendelsohn** (1871), 5 Fisher, 187. Local jurisdiction in equity and at law over suits for infringement 934 n. 2
- Thomson v. Wooster** (1885), 114 U. S. 104. Decrees *pro confesso* 1130 n. 1, 2, 3, 7
- Tilghman v. Proctor** (1881), 102 U. S. 707. Patentability of an art 163 n. 1
- Tomkinson v. Willetts Mfg. Co.** (1884), 23 Fed. Rep. 895. Identity of designs 306 n. 1
- Tomlinson v. Battel** (1857), 4 Abb. Pr. 266. Jurisdiction of Federal courts when monopoly directly in issue 858 n. 1
- Traitel, Ex parte** (1883), 25 O. G. 783. Nature of design 204 n. 1
- Treadwell v. Bladen** (1827), 4 Wash. 703. Identity of substance in inventions 235 n. 1
- Troy Iron & Nail Factory v. Corning** (1869), 3 Fisher, 497. Exceptions to report of master on accounting 1158 n. 2
- Tuck v. Bramhill** (1868), 3 Fisher, 400. Disclaimer pending suit 651 n. 1
- Tucker v. Spaulding** (1872), 13 Wall. 453. Identity a question for the jury 1075 n. 1
v. Tucker Mfg. Co. (1876), 4 Clifford, 397. Object of specification 481 n. 2
- Turnbull v. Weir Plow Co.** (1880), 9 Bissell, 334. Effect of assignment of all rights under the patent 775 n. 1
- Turner v. Winter** (1787), 1 Web. 77. Nature of patent privilege 11 n. 3
 Right of inventor to letters-patent 14 n. 5
 Strict construction of letters-patent 14 n. 4, 16 n. 3
- Turrell v. Cammerrer** (1868), 3 Fisher, 462. Averment of infringement in bill in equity 1106 n. 6
- Turrill v. Illinois Central R. R. Co.** (1883), 20 Fed. Rep. 912. Profits not measured by the advantage of using the patented invention over subsequently patented inventions 1145 n. 4
- Tuttle v. Loomis** (1885), 24 Fed. Rep. 789. Re-issue allowable whenever defect discovered 691 n. 1
- Tyler v. Boston** (1868), 7 Wall. 327. Description of composition 500 n. 2
v. Galloway (1882), 22 O. G. 1294. Shareholders liable for infringement by company 912 n. 6
- Tyne, Ex parte** (1880), 17 O. G. 56. Joinder of product with process or machine 473 n. 4

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Underwood, *Ex parte* (1872), 1 O. G. 549. Conformity of language of re-issue specification to the original 700 n. 1
- Union Metallic Cartridge Co. v. United States Cartridge Co. (1884), 112 U. S. 624. Incidental amendments of Description by disclaimer 649 n. 1
- Union Paper Bag Mach. Co. v. Crane (1874), 1 Bann. & A. 494. Effect of judgments in Patent Office 613 n. 3
- v. Murphy (1877) 97 U. S. 120. Test of identity of machines 178 n. 1
- v. Pultz & Walkley Co. (1878), 15 O. G. 423. Inventor's knowledge of prior abandoned experiments 84 n. 1
- Invention by successful experiment 381 n. 1
- Inventor may start from the unsuccessful experiments of others 381 n. 1
- Union Paper Collar Co. v. White (1875), 11 Phila. 479. Use with new object 260 n. 1
- Union Sugar Refinery v. Matthiesson (1865), 3 Clifford, 639. Combination of old elements 155 n. 4
- Classes of patentable machines 176 n. 1
- Tests of identity of machines 178 n. 1
- (1868), 3 Clifford, 146. Evidence not received in equity after hearing 1128 n. 12
- Exceptions to report of master on the accounting 1158 n. 2
- United Nickel Co. v. Anthes (1872), 1 O. G. 578. Suggestions from experiments of others 84 n. 1
- v. Worthington (1882), 13 Fed. Rep. 392. Officers of corporation not liable for damages for its infringements 912 n. 4
- United States v. Gunning (1883), 21 Blatch. 516. Repeal in the interest of the public 725 n. 1
- United States & Foreign Salamander Felting Co. v. Haven (1875), 9 O. G. 253. Re-issue cannot cover subsequent inventions 661 n. 2
- Re-issue cannot cover new matter 668 n. 10
- United States Rifle & Cartridge Co. v. Whitney Arms Co. (1877), 14 Blatch. 94. Delay as evidence of abandonment to the public 351 n. 2
- (1886), 118 U. S. 22. Abandonment after application 353 n. 1
- Unwin v. Heath (1854), 5 H. L. 505. Knowledge of equivalence at date of patent 256 n. 1
- Van Marter v. Miller (1879), 15 Blatch. 562. Patent construed in view of the actual invention 739 n. 3
- Vaughn v. Central Pacific R. R. Co. (1877), 4 Sawyer, 280. Profits not capable of computation are not recoverable 1146 n. 1
- Wade v. Metcalf (1883), 16 Fed. Rep. 130. Implied license in favor of employee and its duration 832 n. 4
- Implied license in favor of firm to use inventions of its members 833 n. 1
- Walker v. Hawxhurst (1867), 5 Blatch. 494. Stamping with intent to deceive 630 n. 2
- Wallace v. Holmes, Booth, & Haydens (1871), 1 O. G. 117. Combination-patent infringed by making or sale of one part to be united with the rest 924 n. 1
- Walton v. Bateman (1842), 1 Web. 613. Nature of patent privilege 11 n. 3
- Patents to importers 68 n. 1
- Essentials of prior use 317 n. 1
- v. Potter (1841), 1 Web. 585. Disclosure the consideration of the monopoly 15 n. 2
- Embodiment of another's idea 112 n. 1
- Existence and patentability of several distinct means to same end 117 n. 1
- Substance and form in inventions 229 n. 1
- Washburn & Moen Mfg. Co. v. Fuchs (1883), 16 Fed. Rep. 661. Scope of re-issue of combination-patent 670 n. 3
- v. Griesche (1883), 5 McCrary, 246. Assignee of several patents owns the right separately from each other and cannot combine them 777 n. 3
- v. Haish (1880), 19 O. G. 173. Necessity of inventive skill 116 n. 1
- Utility as evidence of novelty and inventive skill 116 n. 1, 344 n. 1
- (1879), 9 Bissell, 141. Stamping by infringers 629 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Waterbury Brass Co. v. Miller** (1871), 5 Fisher, 48. Use of less than all elements in a combination 282 n. 1
 Meaning of "substantially as described" in the Claim 750 n. 4
v. N. Y. & Brooklyn Brass Co. (1858), 3 Fisher, 43. Difference of result shows difference of means 117 n. 2
Wayne v. Holmes (1856), 2 Fisher 20. Experiments not prior use 318 n. 3
Webster Loom Co. v. Higgins (1882), 105 U. S. 580. New result evidence of new combination 156 n. 1
 Diversities of capacity 240 n. 1
Welling v. Rubber Coated H. T. Co. (1875), 2 Bann. & A. 1. Re-issue may enlarge Claims 656 n. 3
Wells v. Gill (1872), 2 O. G. 590. Effect of verdict and judgment on subsequent cases 1182 n. 5
v. Jacques (1874), 1 Bann. & A. 60. Re-issue may enlarge Claims . 656 n. 3
 Jurisdiction of Commissioner over re-issues, how far conclusive . 714 n. 1
Western Electric Mfg. Co. v. Odell (1883), 18 Fed. Rep. 321. Novelty and inventive skill in designs 200 n. 2
Weston v. White (1876), 13 Blatch. 447. Continuity of applications . . . 580 n. 5
Wetherell v. Passaic Zinc Co. (1872), 2 O. G. 471. License to use specific machines endures under extension 816 n. 5
Wheeler v. Clipper Mower and Reaper Co. (1872), 10 Blatch. 181. Utility in connection with other devices sufficient 341 n. 2
 Re-issue may cover practicable form when that in the original was impracticable 671 n. 2
 Re-issue of combination-patent may cover subcombinations 671 n. 2
 Re-issue of combination-patent may cover elements 672 n. 1
Wheeler v. McCormick (1873), 11 Blatch. 334. Each division of a re-issue may describe the entire invention 695 n. 3
White v. Allen (1863), 2 Clifford, 224. Reduction to practical art or instrument necessary 126 n. 1
 Diligence in reduction 383 n. 1
 Diligence required in earliest conceiver from date of conception . 386 n. 2
v. Dunbar (1886), 119 U. S. 47. Right to re-issue not affected by acts of third parties 690 n. 1
v. Lee (1882), 14 Fed. Rep. 789. Licensee liable for royalties though patent invalid 1252 n. 7
 (1880), 3 Fed. Rep. 222. Forfeiture of license by breach of condition 822 n. 3
 Failure to pay money, of itself no forfeiture of license 822 n. 5
 Forfeiture of license liberates both parties 822 n. 8
Whitely v. Swayne (1865), 4 Fisher, 117. Jurisdiction of Commissioner over re-issues, how far conclusive 714 n. 1
Whitney v. Emmett (1831), Baldwin, 303. Nature of patent privilege . 20 n. 1, 2
 Necessity of reduction to practice 125 n. 2
 Patentability of an art 163 n. 1
 Novelty 222 n. 1
 Universal novelty necessary 223 n. 1
 Experimental use not public use 355 n. 3
 Description construed with other parts of the specification 489 n. 1
 Ambiguity in description 493 n. 2
v. Mowry (1868), 4 Fisher 141. Profits when the invention gives the infringing article its market value 1142 n. 1
Whittemore v. Cutter (1813), 1 Gallison, 478. Result or effect not patentable . 147 n. 1
 Invention is a means, not an end 90 n. 1
 Principle of machine defined 173 n. 1
 Vindictive damages not allowed 1053 n. 6
 Measure of damages for making only 1064 n. 2
 1 Gallison, 429. Ambiguity in description 493 n. 2

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Wicks v. Stevens (1870), 2 Woods, 310. Re-issue cannot cover Claims abandoned in Patent Office 689 n. 7
- Wilbur v. Beecher (1850), 2 Blatch. 132. Relation of profits to damages 1063 n. 2
- Wilder v. Kent (1883), 15 Fed. Rep. 217. Sheriff's sale of patentee's assets releases them from the monopoly 824 n. 7
- v. McCormick (1846), 2 Blatch. 31. Patent as evidence that all prerequisites were fulfilled 51 n. 3
- Williams, *Ex parte* (1872), 1 O. G. 225. Description disparaging other inventions 487 n. 1
- v. Leonard (1872), 5 Fisher, 381. Salaries of infringers not allowed as expenses in infringing sales 1139 n. 14
- v. Rome, Watertown, & Ogdensburgh R. R. Co. (1879), 15 O. G. 653. New result indicates new combination 156 n. 1
- Wilson v. Coon (1880), 6 Fed. Rep. 611. "Specification" defined 655 n. 2, 750 n. 4
- Re-issues under act of 1870 and Rev. Stat. 657 n. 1
- Re-issue proper, when patent valid, for one purpose but not for another 660 n. 5
- v. Simpson (1850), 9 How. 109. Vendee of patented article may repair or replace parts while identity of whole remains 827 n. 3
- v. Tindal (1841), 1 Web. 730. Equity jurisdiction in actions for infringement 932 n. 3
- Winans v. Denmead (1853), 15 How. 330. Diversities of shape 238 n. 1, 2
- Claim for one form of the invention covers all forms 514 n. 1
- Patent construed in view of the nature of the invention 739 n. 3
- v. N. Y. & Harlem R. R. Co. (1855), 4 Fisher, 1. Abandoned experiments 80 n. 1
- Conception without reduction 80 n. 1
- Wing v. Anthony (1882), 106 U. S. 142. Re-issue of machine patent cannot cover the process 675 n. 3
- Wintermute v. Redington (1856), 1 Fisher, 239. Reduction to practice necessary 125 n. 2
- Principle reduced to practice patentable 130 n. 1
- Patent covers all modes of reducing to practice 130 n. 1
- Principle as truth of nature not patentable 138 n. 1
- Principle as idea of means patentable 139 n. 2
- Application of principle patentable 143 n. 1
- Executors not trustees but agents by law 801 n. 3
- Wirth's Patent, *In re* (1879), L. R. 12 Ch. 503. Patent to importer 68 n. 1
- Wise v. Allen (1869), 9 Wall. 737. Requisites of notice of prior use 1004 n. 4
- Wollensak v. Reiher (1885), 115 U. S. 96. Re-issue cannot enlarge a clearly defective Claim after unreasonable delay 690 n. 2
- (1884), 22 Fed. Rep. 651. Duty of patentee to examine his patent and correct narrow Claims at once 690 n. 2
- Wood v. M. S. & N. I. R. R. Co. (1868), 2 Bissell, 62. License to use specific machine endures under extension 816 n. 5
- v. Packer (1883), 17 Fed. Rep. 650. Co-operation of elements in combination 155 n. 1
- v. Underhill (1847), 5 How. 1. Sufficiency of Description a question of fact for the jury 503 n. 2
- Court may hold patent void if Description insufficient on its face. 503 n. 2
- v. Zimmer (1815), 1 Holt N. P. C. 60. Abandonment by sale 359 n. 1
- Wood-Paper Patent (1873), 23 Wall. 566. Manufacture must be new in itself 184 n. 1
- Woodman v. Stimpson (1866), 3 Fisher, 98. Difficulty of distinguishing between inventive and mechanical skill 59 n. 1
- Woodruff, *Ex parte* (1880), 17 O. G. 453. Unnecessary multiplication of Claims 521 n. 1
- Wooster v. Blake (1881), 22 O. G. 1132. Discovery an essential element of the inventive act 96 n. 1

References are to sections.

CASES, EXTRACTS FROM — *continued.*

- Wooster v. Calhoun (1873), 11 Blatch. 215. Manufacture must be new in itself 184 n. 1
 Worden v. Fisher (1882), 11 Fed. Rep. 505. Joint invention by community of mental effort 308 n. 1
 Worswick Mfg. Co. v. Steiger (1883), 17 Fed. Rep. 250. Prior use of same complete invention 318 n. 1
 Wyeth v. Stone (1840), 1 Story, 273. Temporary use as a favor not public use 356 n. 3
 Rule of joinder of inventions in the courts 470 n. 1
 Form of Description 405 n. 1
 Yale & Greenleaf Mfg. Co. v. North (1807), 3 Fisher, 279. "Combination" defined 153 n. 1
 Yale Lock Mfg. Co. v. Scoville Mfg. Co. (1880), 18 Blatch. 248. Re-issue confined to matter attempted to be described and claimed in the original 603 n. 1
 Young, *Ex parte* (1835), 33 O. G. 1800. Rule of joinder of inventions in the Patent Office 471 n. 1
 Yuengling v. Johnson (1877), 1 Hughes, 607. Judgments in the Patent Office are *prima facie* correct 1183 n. 2
CATALOGUES as evidence of prior use 1026 n. 18
CAVEAT 438-448
 purpose of 56, 438
 nature and effect of 56, 439
 when needed 426
 who may file 440
 inventor of design cannot file 440 n. 1
 form and contents of 441
 secrecy of 442
 duration of 443
 proceedings on, when subsequent application filed 444
 cannot be withdrawn 445
 amendments to 445
 copies of 445
 as evidence, as estoppel 446, 1015
 does not show whether invention complete or not 446, 1026 n. 18
 not assignable 447
 does not bind caveator as to description of the invention 448
 belongs to the history, not the description, of an invention 489 n. 1
CAVEAT EMPTOR applied to assignees 789
 licensees 815
CAVEATOR, notice of subsequent applications to 444
 entitled to notice only of applications filed during life of caveat 444
 patent granted without notice to, invalid against him 444, 967 n. 4
CESTUI QUE TRUST when plaintiff in equity 1099
CHAMPERTY not upheld in equity 1103 n. 5
CHANCE PRODUCTION not perceived or capable of reproduction by inventor
 not a true invention 79 n. 1
CHARGE of court to jury, requisites of 1074
CHEAPNESS as evidence of inventive skill 113 n. 2
 increase of, not proof of want of identity 240 n. 1
CHEMICAL PROCESSES, identity of 286 n. 1, 288 n. 1
CHILDREN acting under their parents not infringers 920 n. 4
CIRCUIT COURT, bound by equity rules of Supreme Court 1129
 effect of judgments on subsequent cases 1181
 judgments not binding on Supreme Court 1180 n. 1
CITY suable for infringing acts of its officers, departments, boards, &c. 911
CLAIM 504-539
 purpose of 482, 504
 requisites of 504
 essential to specification 504
 patent 482 n. 1

References are to sections.

CLAIM — *continued.*

- cancellation of all, abandons application 579 n. 1
- life of patent and measure of monopoly 505, 972
- each in effect an independent patent 504 n. 2, 985
- patentee bound by 651
- effect of failure to cover described matter by 362
- as an abandonment to the public of matter not claimed 506, 1030
- omission of described matter from, not *ipso facto* abandonment 506
- sometimes admits it to be old 506
- sometimes simply excludes it from the
patent 506
- withdrawn to avoid rejection or inconsistency with other Claims may be set up
on new application 501 n. 6
- contents and scope of, strictly regulated 507
- need not cover all inventions of the inventor 508
- for entire invention covers the whole invention as described 508 n. 2
- valid for what it claims though not claiming entire invention 537 n. 1
- may be limited to the arrangement described 515 n. 10
- must claim a practically operative means 508
- for principle improper 509 n. 1, 515, 519 n. 2
- how construed 748
- force or natural property improper 509 n. 1, 515, 519 n. 2
- function void 518
- Claim for arrangement of combination not
how construed 526 n. 2
- participial improper 518 n. 2
- for "so forming," "means of doing," "operating of," "imparting motion
to," &c., are functional 518, 519 n. 4
- for mechanical process when functional and void 518 n. 5
- may set forth the functions of a properly claimed invention 518
- functional construed to cover the means if possible 518
- for effect or result void, how construed 519, 748
- for all modes of effecting a result void 515, 519 n. 2
- for device of uniform operation improper if the operation is only occasional and
accidental 508 n. 3
- for device useful only with things mentioned in the Description is valid 523 n. 2
- must be for concrete invention, not an abstraction 509
- must be complete within itself, able to stand or fall alone 510, 516 n. 1, 538 n. 3
- confined to a single and distinct invention 510
- cannot cover principal and subordinate inventions 510
- a whole and its parts 510
- must show the class to which the invention belongs 511
- need not state in terms whether the invention is an "art," etc. 511
- must precisely define the invention claimed 512
- how compared with the invention 643
- for each essentially distinct form of the invention necessary 512 n. 1
- must include all essential features of the invention 512
- though narrow may still protect the whole invention 515
- must be limited to the actual patentable character of the invention 508 n. 3, 515
- for specific arrangement of parts covers them only when so arranged 512 n. 3
- must exclude all non-essential features 512, 515
- for new use must exclude the invention used 512
- must distinguish the invention used from all former ones 513
- between new and old 513
- for old matter fatally defective 513
- covering old matter curable by disclaimer 513 n. 2
- must set forth the invention in its most perfect concrete form 514
- cover all forms of the invention unless they are disclaimed 511
- qualities of the invention 514 n. 4

References are to sections.

CLAIM — *continued.*

- must cover all colorable variations 514 n. 1
 - modes of making 514 n. 2
- for additional forms of the invention improper 514 n. 1
- cannot embrace subsequent discoveries 516 n. 5
 - having the same qualities 514 n. 1
- relation of, to Description 515
 - distinct from Description 515 n. 1
 - must be more than a mere reference to the Description 515 n. 1, 516 n. 2
 - correspond with Description 515
 - covers all modes of use set forth in the Description 523 n. 2
 - based on insufficient Description is void 515 n. 2
 - must be for matter properly and sufficiently described 508 n. 3
 - confined to matter so described that those skilled in the art could prac-
tise it 515 n. 2
 - cannot cover matter described as auxiliary 515
 - for undescribed matter void 515
 - may cover both the parts and the whole 515
 - does not cover parts where the Description sets forth only the whole 743 n. 3
 - construed by Description 750 n. 3
 - as attempting to cover the whole described invention 512 n. 1
 - cannot aid or impair the Description 515 n. 1
 - not enlarged by the Description 505 n. 3, 515 n. 1, 523 n. 1
 - controls when inconsistent with Description 515 n. 1, 523 n. 1
 - contradicting Description, both may be void 515 n. 1
- form of 516
 - no particular, required 516
 - must assert not imply 516 n. 2
 - various forms of instanced 512 n. 1-4
 - not affected by casual misuse of words 516 n. 2
 - ungrammatical valid 516
 - must clearly define the invention, ambiguity fatal 516
 - ambiguity in, how shown 1037
 - a question for the court 1037
 - no useless or equivocal words or unnecessary synonymes in 516
 - not to use the word "equivalent" 516
 - when the words "means," "mechanism," "connections," may be used in 516 n. 2, 4
- technical phrases in 517
 - "as specified" 517 n. 3
 - "in the manner . . . mentioned" defined 517 n. 2
 - "substantially as described" defined 517
 - "substantially as and for the purpose set forth" defined 517
- alternative improper when 520
- use of disjunctive conjunction in 520
- multiplication of, improper when 521
 - needless repetition creates ambiguity 521
 - not like counts in a declaration but conclusions from the Description 521
 - for same invention in different aspects or uses allowable 521
 - inseparable part of matter covered by another Claim 521 n. 3, 522 n. 1
- joinder of, for different inventions 522
- construed by the court as matter of law 503 n. 1, 732 n. 2
 - must stand or fall as a whole 516 n. 1, 538 n. 3
 - all parts of the application considered 523
 - not interpreted to cover the same matter as another Claim 521 n. 3
 - not aided by construction when defective 505 n. 1
 - not enlarged by construction when too narrow 737 n. 3, 738, 743
 - not expanded by omitting one part formerly claimed 670 n. 2
- void if incurably defective 537, 972

References are to sections.

CLAIM — continued.

void, when defects avoid it 537
 may be disclaimed when void unless delay is unreasonable 537 n. 4, 642 n. 1
 patentee can recover on, though no disclaimer is filed, if the patent has
 nearly expired 661 n. 2
 valid not affected by void 537, 672
 good when void disclaimed 650
 correct, duty of Patent Office to secure 538
 examiner not obliged to suggest proper 559
 when rejected, appeal or bill in equity, not re-issue, is the remedy . . . 689 n. 7
 proposal by applicant to limit not binding on him unless accepted by Commis-
 sioner 689 n. 4
 as allowed by the Patent Office determines the scope of the patented inven-
 tion 538
 sustained by courts though improperly allowed by the Patent Office . . . 538 n. 2
 and Description how written 539
 excessive as compared with the actual invention is void 537 n. 2
 if wilful is a fraud on the public and avoids the patent 642, 671
 presumption against from the issue of the patent 646
 is a mixed question of law and fact 1036
 ascertainment of excess 643
 when claiming features discarded in practice 643 n. 2
 what a foreign patent to the same patentee formally dis-
 claims 643
 effects of, on patent 640, 642
 a bar to recovery for infringement 651
 not a defence unless disclaimer unreasonably delayed 651
 with fraudulent intent, effect of 644
 burden of proof as to fraud in 644 n. 1
 when curable and when void 643
 cannot be cured by the courts 642 n. 1
 amendment of 971
 necessary whenever defect discovered 642
 causes no public injury 641
 not allowed unless as amended it would cover a patentable invention 645
 part may be useful though not distinguishable 645 n. 1
 allowed only when excess inserted by inadvertence, accident, or mis-
 take, and without fraud 644, 658
 by disclaimer 537 n. 3, 640
 delay in, effect of 646
 for combination, requisites of 524, 525
 for elements does not cover the combination 524
 must separate the new and old 525
 concedes all unclaimed matters to be old 525 n. 2
 confined to its essential elements 525 n. 4
 having certain motion covers only the means by which the motion is pro-
 duced 525 n. 1
 stating parts not entering into it should disclaim them 525
 not to embrace connecting mechanism 525
 must be limited to the arrangement of old devices by which the combina-
 tion is produced 525
 of old elements confined to the exact combination 525 n. 1
 alternative, when valid 525 n. 1
 stated in any intelligible form 526
 sufficient if claiming such a union of the elements as will produce a given
 effect 526
 must embrace enough to produce a result though it be not the result
 aimed at 526 n. 1
 void if combination inoperative 526 n. 1

References are to sections.

CLAIM — continued.

- for combination, "substantially as described" in 526
- "means," "mechanism," etc., in 526 n. 2
- "or other part" in 526 n. 3
- covers only the combination claimed 527
- exact combination 527 n. 2
- of old elements, does not protect any combination in which one element
 is new 527 n. 2
- such as will produce a given result covers only the combination described
 527 n. 2
- limited to the specific arrangement named 527 n. 2
- covers neither the elements, subcombinations, nor the co-operative law . 527
- makes essential all included elements 527
- covers devices described as only useful in the combination 527 n. 3
- excludes from it all omitted elements 527
- joined with Claims for elements and subcombinations when 528
- cannot be joined with Claims for different combinations of the same
 elements 528 n. 2
- for an art, requisites of 529
- proper when the effect is produced by a new use of natural forces . 529 n. 3
- chemical action 529 n. 3
- improper if the real invention is the apparatus used 511 n. 3
- where the Description sets forth a machine 529
- when the process is merely mechanical 529 n. 1, 530 n. 3
- when applied to all substances known or unknown 529 n. 4
- joined with Claims for sub-processes when 529
- does not cover sub-processes or the materials used 529 n. 6
- the product 529 n. 5
- if made in another manner 531
- covers all ways of practising the art 529
- cannot also claim the product 529 n. 5
- in combination covers only that combination 529
- for a machine, its requisites 530
- improper where Description sets forth an art 529
- must not claim a "principle," a "mode of action," or an "idea" . 530 n. 1
- as "a means of doing" improper 530 n. 1
- must not claim its function 530
- joined with Claims for its subordinate parts 530
- requisites of Claim for parts of a machine 530 n. 2
- Claim for parts of a machine in connection with the other parts covers them
 only in that connection 530 n. 2
- having certain capabilities covers it only when it has them 530 n. 2
- several, for a machine accomplishing several purposes, proper 530 n. 4
- for a manufacture, its requisites 531
- covers it only as described 531
- not to set forth the process 531 n. 1
- as an "attachment" covers it, to whatever it is attached 514 n. 1
- may claim it as the result of a certain process 531 n. 3
- resulting from the use of certain substances does not cover it when result-
 ing from the use of substances afterward discovered 531
- joinder of with Claim for means of making it 531
- for a composition, its requisites 532
- of chemical ingredients covers only equivalents 514 n. 1
- joinder of with Claim for less than all the ingredients 532
- for a design, its requisites 533
- joinder of 533
- for an improvement, its requisites 534
- must distinguish new and old 534
- Claim for group of improvements void if any are old 534

References are to sections.

CLAIM — continued.

- for the whole invention "as improved" when void 534
- construction of 534
- joinder of 534
- for a generic invention, its scope 535
- does not cover functions or effects 535 n. 2, 536 n. 1
- when required 536
- requires generic Description 536
- for a specific invention, when required 536
- joinder of with Claim for generic invention 471 n. 4, 536

(See also ABANDONMENT, ACTION AT LAW, AMBIGUITY, AMENDMENT, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, ART, COMBINATION, COMPOSITION, CONSTRUCTION, DEFENCES, DESCRIPTION, DESIGN, DISCLAIMER, ELEMENTS, ESTOPPEL, FUNCTION, GENERIC INVENTION, IDENTITY, IMPROVEMENT, INFRINGEMENT, INTERFERENCES, INVENTION, JOINDER OF INVENTIONS, LETTERS-PATENT, MACHINE, MANUFACTURE, NEW MATTER, PATENT, PATENT OFFICE, PATENTEE, RE-ISSUE, SPECIFICATION, SUBCOMBINATIONS.)

CLASS OF OBJECTS, Description of, improper unless each object will answer the purpose 496 n. 1; 497 n. 2; 500 n. 1

CLERICAL ERRORS in letters-patent 637-639
(See LETTERS-PATENT.)

CLOUD on title of true inventor, unlawful rival patent is 426
assignee removable in equity 1228

CO-GRANTEES, rights and obligations 799

COLLOCATION of elements not combination 154 n. 1

COLLUSIVE suit, what is 1182 n. 3
not allowed 1103, 1222 n. 4
decree in, annulled by court 1103, 1222

COMBINATION defined 153, 156 n. 2, 277

essential qualities of 277, 281

an entirety 155 n. 2

essence and existence depend on what 155 n. 2

a new means, essentially distinct from its elements 155

belongs to the same class of inventions as its elements 156 n. 2

when a new invention 282 n. 2

not patentable unless the result of inventive skill 156 n. 2

nature of inventive act in 155 n. 3

not an aggregation, its difference 154

and aggregation distinguished by nature of results 156

must produce new result 156 n. 1

producing new result must be new 156

general resumé of doctrine and rules of 156 n. 2

elements of, defined 278

how related to its elements 155

a distinct unit from any of its elements 153, 155

a separate invention from its elements 155, 465 n. 2

elements may be new or old 155, 156 n. 2

of previously patented elements is patentable 465

of old elements when an invention 155

not formed by co-operation of machine and product 176 n. 1

identity of elements 278, 279 n. 1

co-operative law defined 280

elements may co-act successively or simultaneously 155

on each other or the common object 155 n. 1

variations in co-operative law, instances and application of the rule 282 n. 2

inventor not obliged to understand the scientific causes of the co-operation

of the elements 526

subcombinations, relations of to the principal combination 670 n. 2

References are to sections.

COMBINATION — continued.

relation of two or more to each other	282 n. 2
comparison of actual	282
patented	278 n. 1
identity of	277-282, 922
is identity of elements and co-operative law	166 n. 2
identity of elements alone is not	282 n. 2
use of new element in, makes a new	282 n. 1
equivalents in	279 n. 1, 282 n. 1
combination of equivalents is the same combination	282 n. 1
governed by peculiar rules	254
rules the same whether the elements are old or new	254 n. 1
chemical and mechanical, rules of	193 n. 1
variation of elements, instances and application of the rule	282 n. 1
diversities of shape	238 n. 2
proportions	241 n. 1
arrangement	242 n. 1
use	207, 268, 282 n. 2
identity of subcombinations	279
improvements in	217
how effected	311 n. 1
by changing elements or mode of co-operation	217 n. 2
substantial change in elements is not a mere improvement	217 n. 2
Description of, in patent	406
Claim for	524, 525
does not cover its elements	465 n. 2
cannot cover elements already patented	462
elements not claimed are regarded as old	923
claimed thereby become essential	278 n. 1, 922 n. 1
not withdrawn by disclaimer	643 n. 2, 645 n. 1
not declared unessential by the courts	922 n. 1
regarded as material by the inventor so held against his trans- ferees	922 n. 1
covers the exact union of the exact elements	156 n. 2
joinder of subcombinations and elements	472
what acts infringe	282 n. 2, 922
use of less than all elements not	282 n. 1, 922
defences must apply to entire combination	1026 n. 3
anticipated when	282 n. 2
not by prior use of elements	318 n. 1
of arts, identity of	287, 288
of old arts is a new art	168 n. 1
omission of essential steps makes a new art	170 n. 1
alteration in essential steps makes a new art	170 n. 1
machines, how distinguished from combinations of manufactures	185
identity of	291, 292
introduction of new elements an essential change in	179 n. 1
manufactures, identity of	298, 299
how affected by changes of elements	189
result a test	185
ingredients, identity of	195
old designs, patentable when	205

(See also AGGREGATION, ART, CLAIM, COMPOSITION, DESCRIPTION, DESIGN, DISCLAIMER, DOUBLE USE, ELEMENTS, EQUIVALENTS, IDENTITY, IMPROVEMENT, INFRINGEMENT, JOINDER OF INVENTIONS, MACHINE, MANUFACTURE, PATENT, PATENT OFFICE, RE-ISSUE, SUBCOMBINATIONS, SUB-PROCESS, UNITY OF INVENTIONS, USE.)

COMMISSION, infringing vendor selling on, liable for profits 1151

(See also INFRINGEMENT.)

References are to sections.

- COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS**, powers and duties of 51, 424
 Secretary has authority over 424
 cannot revise his judgments of priority 604 n. 3
 examiners, were agents of before 1801 51 n. 4
 and examiners-in-chief related to him as one court to another 604 n. 2
 power to make rules for Patent Office 422
 of evidence for cases pending in the Patent Office 601
 cannot control the persons of witnesses 601 n. 1
 to determine necessity for and sufficiency of the drawings, model, speci-
 mens, &c. 540
 decides petitions, motions, and appeals, on matters of form 506 n. 1
 on appeal as to matter of form 507
 to act judicially 51 n. 3
 on appeal from examiner-in-chief 572
 jurisdiction of, how far final 714
 decision, on a question of law never final 617 n. 3
 courts may always review 907 n. 4
 within his jurisdiction is final 1032 n. 2
 on sufficiency of formal requisites final 451 n. 5
 that delay in application was unavoidable is final 578
 on appeal refusing to dissolve interference is binding till reversed 608 n. 1
 on application for extension is final 907 n. 6
 binds his successor unless new facts are offered 572
 that invention is abandoned to the public by abandonment of appli-
 cation is not final 578
 on abandonment or other matter of defence in the courts never
 final 353 n. 3; 617 n. 3
 decision that re-issue applicant in good faith and the re-issue free from fraud,
 how far final 686 n. 1
 may withhold patent when 583
 as his judgment dictates 51 n. 3
 must notice an objection to patentability however it may be brought to his
 notice 569 n. 1; 610 n. 3
 mandamus to issue patent lies when 583
 suable only in District of Columbia 571 n. 1
 (See also APPEALS, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, EXAMINERS, EXTENSION, IN-
 JUNCTIONS, INTERFERENCES, JUDGMENTS, MANDAMUS, PATENT OFFICE,
 REHEARING, RE-ISSUES, SECRETARY.)
- COMMON CARRIER**, licensed to carry on business with one person may be
 compelled to deal with all 806 n. 3
 infringement by 918
 (See also INFRINGEMENT, INJUNCTION.)
- COMPLETENESS** in Description defined 491
- COMPOSITION**, defined 192
 essential attributes of 195
 a true combination 193
 distinct from its elements and mode of intermixture 194
 relation to other combinations 300-304
 character of, how determined 194
 analysis of 301
 intermixture of ingredients in 192
 no special substance or mode of intermixture essential to 194
 a unit, its unity how destroyed 196
 identity of, how determined 195, 300-304
 possessing same properties not necessarily identical 195
 depends on identity of ingredients, of combination, and of properties 195
 lost by addition or omission of ingredients 196 n. 2
 not affected by changes in shape, materials, &c. 195 n. 3; 238 n. 2
 changes of proportions in, when destructive to 241 n. 1

References are to sections.

COMPOSITION — continued.

identical, however produced	197
though made in a new way	197 n. 1
natural and now made artificially	197
equivalents in	193 n. 1, 302
governed by special rule	254 n. 1
improvement in, how made	196
removal of defects in, is	196 n. 2
reducible to practice in many forms, all covered by patent	199
not patentable until reduced to practice	198
Description of, in patent	500
Claim for	532
covers only equivalent ingredients	514 n. 1
requires neither model or drawing	549
joinder of, with ingredients, process, or apparatus	476
infringement of patent for, what acts are	928

(See also APPLICATION FOR PATENT, CLAIM, COMBINATION, DESCRIPTION, EQUIVALENTS, IDENTITY, INFRINGEMENT, INGREDIENT, JOINDER, PROPORTIONS.)

CONCEIVER , not reducer, the true inventor	375 n. 1
earliest, may be later reducer and <i>vice versa</i>	373

(See also CONCEPTION, DATE, DELAY, DILIGENCE, INTERFERENCES, INVENTION, INVENTOR, PATENT, PRIORITY, RACE OF DILIGENCE, REDUCER, RIVAL INVENTORS.)

CONCEPTION of an invention	376-382
defined	376
not reduced to practice not an invention	375 n. 2
how differs from embodied conception	87 n. 2
generates an idea of means	377
suggestion of an end to be served is not	80 n. 2
generates an idea of practically operative means	378
ready for communication to the public	379
complete when ready for reduction	379
necessarily complete before reduction	80 n. 1
experiment is not	379 n. 1
date of is the date of complete conception	380
may be shown on the question of priority	334 n. 2
may be contemporaneous with or precede reduction when	381
resulting from experiments, date of	381
of foreign invention, date of in the United States	382
joint invention, date of	400
prior, the test of priority between two who united in reducing	600 n. 4
how proved	380

(See also CONCEIVER and titles there cited; DISCOVERY, EMBODIMENT, END, FOREIGN INVENTIONS, IDEA, INVENTOR'S ACT, JOINT INVENTION, REDUCTION TO PRACTICE.)

CONFUSION OF ACCOUNTS is not confusion of goods and evidence must	
separate the infringing and non-infringing	1156 n. 2
GOODS , doctrine of not applied to confusion of accounts	1150 n. 3

CONGRESS has no power to grant patents except to inventors	363
power of, over patents to inventors unrestricted	46
to create patent privilege by retrospective acts	46 n. 2
special acts	46

CONSIDERATION expressed in assignment not conclusive	1229 n. 3
of assignment fails if assignee gets no title, and money paid recoverable	1229, 1238
assignment of invalid patent not	1230, 1239
failure of a defence to licensee when sued for license fees for use of invention	1251

References are to sections.

CONSTRUCTION, as part of the inventive act, defined	96
how evidenced	100
of letters-patent	731-761
measures the monopoly	410, 731, 1019
by court for jury not necessary in actions on contracts unless requested	732 n. 2
as matter of law	410, 732
advantages of	738
given by one court usually followed in others	1179 n. 1, 1181
parol evidence where admissible in	732
expert evidence may aid in	1014, 1019
by Supreme Court is final	733 n. 2
consists in applying words to subject-matter	736 n. 3
governed by general and special rules	734
liberal in favor of patentee	735
to support intention of parties	735 n. 4
where considered liberal	736
cannot depart from or cure defects in language	737
must tend to clear definition of invention	738
not alternative	738
to render Claim elastic or ambiguous	738
enlarge Claims	737 n. 3
to be consistent with real nature of invention if possible	739
actual character of the invention may be shown	739
name given to invention how construed	742 n. 4
should be the same that persons skilled in the art would give	736 n. 1
adopted by patentee sustained if possible	739 n. 3, 741 n. 1
general words limited by nature of invention	743 n. 2
nature of invention shown by state of art at date of its creation	740
by proceedings in Patent Office	741
entire patent construed together	742
Description construed with other parts of specification	489
Claims govern when clear	742
Description if ambiguous	743 n. 3
process not inferred by court from Description of the product	743 n. 3
explained or restricted, but not enlarged, by other parts of the patent	
or extrinsic evidence	743
construed by other parts of application	523
aid of parol evidence when	1037
so as not to render other Claims meaningless	742 n. 5
so as not to make two Claims identical	742 n. 5
so as not to divide entirety Claims or consolidate separate Claims	749
two patents or Claims not construed as one	749 n. 3
for combinations, improvements, joint inventions, etc.	747
make all claimed elements material	747 n. 1
for principle, function, effect	748
on questions of joinder always liberal	746 n. 1
by the drawings and model	742
later not construed to cover earlier if avoidable	461 n. 1
arrangement of words unimportant	744
words mean what the applicant intended by them	744
vary in meaning with context and subject-matter	744
have their usual meaning till the contrary appears	744
take the meaning they had at the date of the invention	744
general limited, and special extended, when necessary	744
interpreted by correspondence with Patent Office	741, 744
ambiguous rejected as surplusage	744
general rules of, how applied in practice	745
pioneer patent broadly construed	746
re-issue construed by original	746

References are to sections.

CONSTRUCTION — continued.

- of letters-patent, where granted or confirmed by special act of Congress . . . 746
- foreign phrases, "substantially as described," "generic" 750
- "specification," "manufacture" 750
- special words how interpreted 751
- terms of degrees, "in any convenient manner," "suitable materials,"
"making," "selling," "use," "jointly" 751
- by acquiescence 741 n. 3, 4
- requires more than a year 1180 n. 5, 1199 n. 2

(See also AMBIGUITY, CLAIM, DESCRIPTION, DISCLAIMER, DRAWINGS, INJUNCTIONS, LETTERS-PATENT, PATENT, RE-ISSUES, SUPREME COURT.)

- CONTEMPT OF COURT** a criminal offence 1219
- no appeal from judgment of 1219 n. 0

(See also INJUNCTIONS.)

- CONTRACT, patent, a** 481
- theory of patent introduced in 1800 A. D. 15
- under American law 20
- of inventor and public set forth in the specification 481
- concerning patents, State power over 46 n. 4
- rights of inventor and his transferees protected by law 849, 850, 851
- relations of parties interested in patented inventions governed by the ordinary
law of contracts 1224
- cannot vary the existence or scope of the monopoly 864
- binding on all parties though signed only by one representing the rest
768 n. 2, 1228 n. 3
- rights arising under assignments or grants 850, 1227
- to sell the invention, and all patents present or future, carries existing foreign
patents and future domestic ones 778 n. 2
- to assign on a future contingency gives complete right when contingency
happens 769 n. 6
- to sell letters-patent not recordable 785
- for sale of invention before patent not a contract for goods under the Statute of
Frauds 768 n. 2
- to assign, though oral, passes equitable title 768 n. 2
- and allow assignee to take patent in his own name may be oral . . . 768 n. 2
- to hold patent in trust for another may be oral 768 n. 2
- to assign, gives promisee power to license 768 n. 2
- specifically enforced when 768 n. 2, 769 n. 6, 1228
- when enforced against assignee 1234
- protected by injunction where specific performance impossible . 786 n. 3, 1228
- extension, when enforceable in equity 770
- not interpreted in equity unless trust relations exist 1228 n. 4
- future inventions not a true assignment 771
- specifically enforced 771
- to sell a patented invention is not an assignment but may be enforced in
equity, and meanwhile may operate as a license 768
- rights arising under licenses 851
- implied can be specifically enforced 1244 n. 1
- rescinded in equity if vendee fails to fulfil 779 n. 9
- in a suit on, the court need not construe the patent for the jury unless so
requested 732 n. 2

(See also ADMINISTRATOR, AGREEMENT, ASSIGNEE, ASSIGNMENT, ASSIGNOR, CONSIDERATION, CONTRACTOR, CO-OWNERS, EMPLOYEE, EMPLOYER, EQUITABLE INTERESTS, EXECUTORS, EXTENSION, LICENSES, LICENSEE, LICENSOR, MONEY PAID, NOTES, PARTNERS, PURCHASE MONEY, RECORD, RESCISSION, ROYALTIES, SALES, SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE, STATES OF UNION, TITLE, TRANSFER.)

- CONTRACTOR, infringing, is liable if his employer is not** 911 n. 5
- infringement by, public interest does not warrant 919

References are to sections.

CONTRACTOR — *continued.*

- injunction against refused where public interest demands 910 n. 2
 for public corporation, when liable for infringement 911
 (See also INFRINGEMENT, INJUNCTION.)

- CO-OPERATING INVENTORS** 392-395
 defined 396, 392
 conceivers of separable and united ideas are 395
 inseparable ideas are not 394
 suggestors as to mode of reduction are not 393
CO-OPERATIVE LAW defined 280
CO-OWNERS of letters-patent 795-799
 may be any number of 795 n. 1
 how co-ownership created 795
 relations between 795
 not co-partners 795
 have distinct interests in the invention 795
 monopoly resides indivisible in all 796
 each controls his own right, and can grant or license under it 795 n. 3, 795 n. 1, 796
 license or assignment by one is good against all 796 n. 1
 not accountable to each other for use of invention 796 n. 1
 reciprocal rights and duties of 796
 rights of against each other 1253
 may subdivide the patent at pleasure 798 n. 1
 liability to account to each other for profits 796
 barred by estoppel against a co-owner, who has already assigned an invalid
 patent for the same invention, and must look to him for recompense 787 n. 2
 issue of patent to one enures to benefit of all 795 n. 1
 not estopped to deny validity as against each other 797 n. 1, 1254
 when plaintiffs in equity 1098 n. 7
 damages recovered by, how distributed 798
 when liable for infringement 797, 1253
 measure of liability 913
 when co-ownership a defence, evidence of 1044
 partnership contracts between, obligations of 1254
 void if patent invalid, when 1254
 entitled to share of license fees on licenses granted by co-owners who are
 partners 1254
 entitled to share in proceeds of transfer when 798 n. 1
 agreement of to account, not within the Statute of Frauds 798 n. 1
 effect of 798 n. 1
 when estopped from asserting their separate titles against each other 1253
 contracts between, rights as to third parties 798
 implied contracts between 1253

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, ASSIGNMENT, CO-GRANTEES, DIS-
 CLAIMER, ESTOPPEL, INFRINGEMENT, JOINT-PATENTEES, PARTNERS, PLAIN-
 TIFFS, RE-ISSUES.)

- COPIES** of patents, etc., as evidence 1015
 of recorded patents how made, as evidence, etc. 627
 of specifications only do not show that the invention was patented 1027 n. 5
 from Patent Office, errors in how corrected 627 n. 4
 prima facie evidence that originals are genuine 1040

(See also ACTION AT LAW, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, ASSIGNMENT, EVIDENCE,
 FILE-WRAPPER, RECORD.)

- COPYRIGHT** compared with patent privilege 26 n. 1
CORRECTNESS OF DESCRIPTION, defined 490
CORPORATION may be assignee of letters-patent 767
 notice to stockholder not notice to 786 n. 4
 infringement by 911, 912

References are to sections.

CORPORATION — *continued.*

infringement by, not liable for profits of its predecessor in the enterprise	1153
whether its officers and stockholders liable for	012
officers and stockholders may be enjoined	012
retiring officers estopped from suing for infringements committed under their management	081 n. 6
may sue where	034
in the district where its rights are violated though it is created by another State	034 n. 1
local jurisdiction over domestic and foreign	035, 036
service of process on	035, 036
want of due organization or corporate capacity pleadable in abatement	056 n. 1
not a defence	075 n. 1
must sue in equity in its own name	1101
when defendant in equity	1104
sued where in equity	1096
discovery by, not under oath	1167

(See ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, DEFENDANT, INFRINGEMENT, INJUNCTION, JURISDICTION, PLAINTIFF, STATES OF THE UNION, STOCKHOLDERS.)

COSTS in actions at law, items allowable	1080
effect of disclaimer on	651, 1080
allowed though only nominal damages given	1080
in equity, rules governing allowance of	1162

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, COUNSEL FEES, DISCLAIMER, DOCKET FEES, EXPENSES OF SUIT.)

COUNSEL FEES not allowed as damages at law	1067
may be covered by an increase of damages by the court	1067
not profits	1152

(See also Costs, and titles there cited, DAMAGES.)

COUNTY , whether liable for infringement	911 n. 4
---	----------

COURTS , recent decisions subversive of patent privilege	50 n. 2
power to repeal letters-patent	418
trial at law by, without jury	1077
questions of law for	1075
to interpret the patent	732
may refuse to receive evidence to aid in	1014
to decide sufficiency of Claim as matter of law	503 n. 1
ambiguity of Claim usually a question for	1037
take judicial notice of want of inventive skill when	1022
may declare patent void if Description insufficient on its face	503

COURT OF CLAIMS , jurisdiction of	1258
sole jurisdiction over suits against the United States for the unauthorized use of the patented invention	910 n. 5
no jurisdiction of infringement suits	1258 n. 2
measure of damages against United States in cases in	1258 n. 3
statute of limitations a defence in	1258 n. 3

(See also EMINENT DOMAIN, INFRINGEMENT.)

COURTS , Federal and State, citizenship immaterial where subject-matter determines jurisdiction	855 n. 2
jurisdiction of in patent cases	853, 854-866
Federal, have only the jurisdiction conferred by statute	854
jurisdiction where parties are citizens of different States	854
exclusive jurisdiction over all cases arising under the Patent Law	855
jurisdiction conferred on in patent cases to secure uniformity	855 n. 2
not affected by State laws	861 n. 1
over patent cases not affected by amount involved	855 n. 2
patent cases are cases affecting the existence or preservation of the monopoly	856

References are to sections.

COURTS—continued.

- cases affecting merely the invention or contract rights are not patent cases 856
- cases attacking or defending the patent collaterally are not patent cases 856 n. 1
- cases of contract or tort to the patented article are not patent cases 864
- bill to subject a patent to execution is not a patent case 856 n. 2
- cases involving the existence, validity or scope of the patent or the title of the patentee are patent cases 857
- case involving the scope of an assignment is a patent case 857 n. 1
- cases not patent cases unless they put in issue and decide between the parties the existence, validity, or scope of the patent or the title of the patentee 858
- controversies collateral to cases not involving the existence, validity, or scope of the monopoly or the title of the patentee are not patent cases 858
- cases to annul interfering patents are patent cases 860
- cases to repeal patents are patent cases 859
- patent cases may collaterally involve questions of contract, etc. 862
- cases of infringement are patent cases 857 n. 1, 861
 - between licensor and licensee are patent cases 861 n. 1, 862
- jurisdiction once acquired, complete relief given 862
 - where royalties and infringement both in issue 862 n. 4
 - not affected by consent of parties 863
- vested in Circuit courts 866
- question of always considered by court 866 n. 3
- sustained by Supreme Court though on narrow grounds if not excepted to at outset 855 n. 2
- will remand cases erroneously brought from State courts 866 n. 3
- State, have jurisdiction whenever the statutes do not give exclusive jurisdiction to the Federal courts 854
- have no jurisdiction over patent cases 855
 - though parties consent 863
 - though parties able to testify under State laws 863 n. 1
- may punish for contempt for interfering with a receiver by infringing on his rights 865 n. 3
- may entertain cases arising out of contract or tort to the patented article though the existence, validity or scope of the patent or the title to the patentee are collaterally involved 865
- have jurisdiction over actions of slander or libel against the patented invention 889
- cannot enjoin a suit for infringement in the Federal courts 861 n. 1
- decisions of, cannot affect questions under the Patent Law when raised in the Federal courts 861 n. 1

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, ASSIGNMENT, CIRCUIT COURTS, CONSTRUCTION, CONTRACTS, CONTEMPT, CREDITOR'S BILL, EQUITY JURISDICTION, FEDERAL COURTS, INFRINGEMENT, JUDGMENTS, JURISDICTION, LICENSES, PROBATE COURT, REPEAL, RESCISSION, ROYALTIES, SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE, STATE COURTS, SUPREME COURT, UNITED STATES, UNPATENTED INVENTION, WARRANTY.)

- CREDITOR'S RIGHTS** how enforced against a patented invention 766, 805
- CREDITOR'S BILL** to subject patents to payment of debts 805
 - cannot reach unpatented inventions or experiments 805 n. 1
 - within jurisdiction of State courts 856 n. 2
 - want of novelty or utility no defence to 805 n. 1

(See also ASSIGNMENT, BANKRUPTCY, INSOLVENT, JUDICIAL SALE, RECEIVER, TRUSTEE.)

References are to sections.

- CROSS BILLS**, in equity, requisites of, procedure on 1121
 bill claiming set-off not 1121 n. 2
 (See also **ACTION IN EQUITY**.)
- CUSTOM HOUSE AGENTS**, acts not infringements 918 n. 1
- DAMAGES** in actions at law 1049-1071
 implied from infringement 953
 at law and recovery in equity distinguished 1050
 not synonymous with profits 1130 n. 1
 and profits, liberality in doctrine of under American law 21
 assessed irrespective of character and financial condition of parties 1052 n. 2
 remote and consequential not allowable 1053 n. 3
 not punitive if defendant acts in good faith under later patent 1041 n. 18
 nominal, when awarded 1068
 implied from infringement 1052
 only, unless actual proved 1068 n. 1, 2, 1071 n. 1
 when plaintiff acts fraudulently 1073 n. 1
 where patent partly infringed, or for mere making, or defendant misled by plaintiff 1068 n. 1, 2
 unless articles stamped or defendant knew he was infringing 628
 payment of raises no future license 1065 n. 2
 amount of 1052 n. 3
 actual, how measured and proved 1053
 not sustained by plaintiff who takes no advantage of the invention 1054
 must be proved 953 n. 2
 burden of proof rests on plaintiff 1071
 plaintiff's evidence liberally construed, when 1071
 license fee, when the measure of 1055 n. 1, 1056-1059
 not unliquidated if license fee exists 1059 n. 1
 where plaintiff preserves close monopoly 1030-1064
 uses the invention and sells the product 1061, 1062
 makes and sells the invention itself 1061, 1063
 through loss of sales, reduction of prices, goods made and not sold 1061, 1062
 through disparagement of plaintiff's invention from defendant's publications 1061 n. 2
 confined to use of plaintiff's exact invention 1062
 measured by duration of use after patent granted 1062 n. 8
 where the infringement varies in character from the mode in which the plaintiff enjoys his monopoly 1064
 from sales where the plaintiff uses in his own business only 1064
 use where the plaintiff makes and sells 1064
 for making only, not measured by the profit of selling 1062 n. 14
 not measured by amount of injunction bond 1062 n. 14
 lessened by payment for use shown by receipts, etc. 1062 n. 15
 defendant's profits, when a guide to 1062
 measured by profits on sales, when 1063
 value of infringement at date of infringement 1062 n. 8
 from infringement of improvement, how measured 1062 n. 7
 of patent hotel register how measured 1061 n. 2
 by co-owner, measure of 913
 not awarded unless invention of some utility 1062 n. 15
 recoverable by licensor against licensee in action for breach of contract
 are measured by same rule as if suit was for infringement 1250
 for infringement of original and improvement owned by same party must be sought in same suit 955 n. 2
 payment of for infringing sale gives vendee a right to use, when 1065
 interest on, when allowed 1066
 treble in discretion of court 953 n. 3

References are to sections.

DAMAGES — *continued.*

actual, increase of, by court	1069
where defendant's gain exceeds plaintiff's loss	1091 n. 6
to cover counsel fees	1067
cannot be decreased by the court	1069 n. 5
excessive when	1068 n. 4
cannot exceed amount claimed in declaration	953 n. 2
verdict for set aside, when	1068, 1070, 1078
curable by <i>remittitur</i> , when	1068, 1078
recovered by co-owners, executors, etc.	1070
distribution of, among joint plaintiffs	1070
in equity, history of right to, rule of, interest on	1154
awarded in suit for injunction	1068 n. 1
averment of, in bill in equity	1106
may be increased by the court	1154

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, ASSIGNEE, ASSIGNMENT, ASSUMPSIT, BURDEN OF PROOF, CONTRACT, COUNSEL FEES, COURTS, EQUITY JURISDICTION, EVIDENCE, EXPENSES OF SUIT, INFRINGEMENT, INTEREST, JURY, LICENSE, LICENSEE, MASTER, NEW TRIALS, PROFITS, RELEASE, STAMPING, VERDICT, WARRANTY.)

DATE OF CONCEPTION , is the date of complete conception	380
when invention reached through experiments	381
of joint invention	400
a foreign invention in the United States 382, 1024 n. 7	
how proved	380
date of application <i>prima facie</i> the true	380
of inventive act, evidence of	132 n. 3, 1024, 1026, 1028
date of patent <i>prima facie</i> the true	372
is date of reduction to practice	232
between rivals, is date of conception	132, 375
in reference to legal novelty	132
of letters-patent	621
is date of patent privilege	428

(See also ABANDONED EXPERIMENT, ACTION AT LAW, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, CONCEIVER, CONCEPTION, CO-OPERATING INVENTORS, DEFENCES, DELAY, DILIGENCE, DISCOVERY, ESTOPPEL, EVIDENCE, FOREIGN INVENTIONS, IDEA, INTERFERENCES, INVENTION, INVENTIVE ACT, INVENTOR, JOINT INVENTION, LETTERS-PATENT, PRIORITY, RACE OF DILIGENCE, RIVAL INVENTORS.)

DEATH OF PARTIES IN EQUITY , effect of	1165
DECEASED INVENTOR , rights of vest in his heirs or devisees	403
representatives to patent	403-407

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, ADMINISTRATOR, ADMINISTRATION, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, ASSIGNMENT, BILL OF REVIVOR, CESTUIS QUE TRUST, DEVISEE, EXECUTORS, EXTENSION, HEIRS, INFRINGEMENT, INJUNCTION, LETTERS-PATENT, LICENSE, PARTIES, PATENT, PLAINTIFF, PROBATE COURT, TITLE, TRANSFER.)

DECEIT IN PROCURING ASSIGNMENT , what is, proof of	1231
extravagant recommendations not	1231
remedy of assignee for	1231
by assignee, assignments rescinded when	1236

(See also ASSIGNEE, ASSIGNMENT, ASSIGNOR, EQUITY, FRAUD, MONEY PAID, NOTES, RESCISSION, WARRANTY.)

DECREES in equity	1130-1132
by consent as an estoppel	984 n. 3

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, COLLUSIVE SUIT, INJUNCTIONS, JUDGMENTS.)

DEFECTS , mode of removing from existing arts is a new art	167 n. 3
---	----------

References are to sections.

DELAY — *continued*.

(See also ABANDONED INVENTION, ABANDONMENT TO THE PUBLIC, ACTION IN EQUITY, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, ATTORNEYS, DILIGENCE, DISCLAIMER, ESTOPPEL, FORFEITURE OF APPLICATION, INJUNCTION, LACHES, NEW TRIALS, RE-ISSUES, RIVAL INVENTORS, UNREASONABLE DELAY.)

DEMURRER does not admit that invention is patentable 1110 n. 2

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, PATENTABILITY.)

DEPOSITIONS IN EQUITY, how taken 1128

objections to evidence on when referred to court 1127

(See also ACTIONS IN EQUITY.)

DESCRIBE, if the applicant cannot describe he cannot have invented 665

DESCRIBING AND NOT CLAIMING, when abandonment 352

not *ipso facto* abandonment 506

(See also ABANDONMENT TO THE PUBLIC, CLAIM, RE-ISSUES.)

DESCRIPTION AND CLAIM, both essential to patent 482 n. 1

distinct 515 n. 1

how written 539

must correspond 515

inconsistent, Claim controls 515 n. 1

contradictory, both may be void 515 n. 1

not aided or impaired by the Claim 515 n. 1

cannot enlarge the Claim 515 n. 1

purpose of 482, 483

want of, not supplied by drawings 523 n. 1

requirements of, under act of 1703 654

must set forth a new invention in fact 491 n. 1

of result is not description of means 484 n. 2, 495 n. 6

in words does not show that the invention was practical 126

of invention in former patent no bar to a later one 465

of the invention must render it accessible to public 483

incurably defective makes patent void 483

must fully disclose the attributes of the invention 484

explain the mode of making the invention and its practical use 484

may omit well known or formal parts 491

concealing anything to advantage of inventor makes patent void 485

must sufficiently set out state of art 484

must show the best mode of making the invention 485

of using the invention 486

sufficient if disclosing one mode of use 486

must not eulogize the invention or disparage others 487

sufficient if sufficient for persons skilled in the art 488, 491

competent mechanic can make the invention from it 485 n. 2

of chemical process not addressed to those ignorant of chemistry 497 n. 1, 500 n. 7

defects in, immaterial if those skilled in the art could remedy them by their

own knowledge 490 n. 5

insufficient if workmen must try further experiments 485 n. 2

sufficient if sufficient when construed by other parts of the specification 489

illustrated by the drawings and model 484

imperfect, not aided by imperfect drawings 489 n. 1

caveat 489 n. 1

must be correct, complete, and intelligible 490

possible, if inventive act really performed 490 n. 3, 665

correctness of, defined 484 n. 1, 490

definiteness varies with nature of invention 484 n. 2, 490 n. 4

absolute precision impossible 490

incorrectness not excused by difficulty of stating it 490

may suffice for product where it would not for machine 499 n. 3

to describe a class, as such, improper unless each thing in the class will

answer 495 n. 9

References are to sections.

DESCRIPTION AND CLAIM — continued.

- examples of immaterial defects in 400
- completeness of, defined 401
- must be complete as to each invention covered by the patent 484
- must separate the new from the old 484 n. 5
- must include everything necessary to show the invention and its mode of
use 484 n. 2
- sufficient if complete enough for those skilled in the art 491
- need not set out the scientific principle 495 n. 6
 - mere adjuncts, functions, or unnecessary elements 484 n. 4
 - all that is necessary to the best effect if a good effect can
be obtained as described 491 n. 1
- excessive may be sufficient when 491
- intelligibility of, defined 492
 - unintelligible though inventor can understand it 492 n. 2
 - sufficient if intelligible to those skilled in the art 492
 - ambiguous and fraudulent distinguished 970
 - ambiguity fatal though not fraudulent 493, 970
 - how proved 1035
- defective or insufficient without inadvertence, accident, or mistake is void and
not amendable 658
- defects in, not curable by disclaimer 649
- once sufficient cannot be made insufficient by later discoveries 488 n. 2
- sufficiency of, admitted by claiming the invention as described, in an inter-
ference 614
- false suggestion is fatal 494
- form of 495
 - how written 539
 - not to be argumentative 487 n. 1
 - ordinary meaning of words in, governed by general statements 495 n. 2
 - old and new, how distinguished 495
- of a combination 496
 - an art 497
 - a machine 498
 - manufacture 499
 - product by describing its mode of production 495 n. 6
 - composition, ingredients, etc. 500
 - design 501
 - an improvement 502
 - a genus should include one species 495 n. 11
 - sufficiency a question for jury 503
 - determined by judgment of those skilled in the art 503
- if insufficient on its face the court may hold the patent void 503
- written not evidence of prior use 318 n. 2

(See also **AMBIGUITY, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, CLAIM, DISCLAIMER, DRAWINGS, FALSE SUGGESTIONS, FRAUDULENT CONCEALMENT, RE-ISSUES, SKILLED IN THE ART, SPECIFICATION.**)

- DESIGN** defined 200
- must affect the physical substance 200
- an appearance imparted to a substance 203
- analysis of 305
- not a mere increase in beauty unless the physical substance affected 200
- distinct from the substance in which it inheres 200 n. 1
- same article may be both a design and a manufacture 183 n. 1
 - prior patent for, no bar to patent for same thing as a manufacture 335 n. 2
 - abandoned by public use of the article exhibiting it 360 n. 2
- resides in the appearance, not the utility 200
 - producing utility is a manufacture not a design 200 n. 2
 - and beauty may be both a design and a manufacture 200 n. 2

References are to sections.

DESIGN — *continued.*

is the appearance given to the substance, not the means by which the appearance is produced 201 n. 1

distinct from the device producing it 201 n. 1

consists in form, not in color or material 204 n. 1

 configuration or ornamentation 204

two may be exhibited by the same substance 204

not patentable unless new 200 n. 1, 206 n. 1

utility in, defined 200 n. 1

patentable though not more beautiful than others 200 n. 1

a true combination 201

elements of 201

distinct from its component parts 201

essence of 201

distinct from the impression made by it on the mind of the observer 202

tested only by the impression made on the mind through the eye 202

may be simple or a combination 205

aggregations of, not invention 205

combination of, whether patentable doubted 200 n. 2

no genus and species in 477 n. 1

essential attributes of 206

a unit, its unity how destroyed 207

remains though substance varied 206

doctrine of double use applies to 259 n. 1

identity of, how determined 305, 306, 929

 decided from inspection 558 n. 2, 1041 n. 8

 who competent to examine and judge 203 n. 1

not patentable till reduced to practice 208

reducible to practice in many forms, all covered by patent 209

 by mere drawing when 208

governed by usual patent regulations 200 n. 2

how to be described in patent 204 n. 1

 joinder of 477

 Description of 501

 Claim for 533

application for, when manufacture is the true invention, how treated in the Patent Office 555 n. 3

drawings of, for the Patent Office 543

model of 545

infringement of patent for 929

 profits recoverable for making and selling the article in which the design appears 1138 n. 2

(See also **APPEARANCE**, **CLAIM**, **COMBINATION**, **DESCRIPTION**, **DRAWINGS**, **IDENTITY**, **INFRINGEMENT**, **REDUCTION TO PRACTICE**.)

DESTRUCTION of infringing articles not ordered 1160 n. 1

DEVISEE of deceased inventor, rights of 403-406

 remedy of on death of plaintiff pending suit 1165

(See also **DECEASED INVENTOR** and titles thereto appended.)

DILIGENCE in reducing to practice 383-391

 not required of sole inventor 383

 of no importance unless later conceiver was first reducer 383

 necessary to first conceiver 375

 not necessary to later conceiver 384

 no "race of diligence" 384

 required of earliest conceiver from the date of his conception 385

 connects later reduction with prior conception as one continuous inventive act 383 n. 1, 386

 reasonable diligence only required 387

 measure of diligence 387

References are to sections.

DILIGENCE — *continued.*

- in applying for a patent by earliest inventor 388-390
 want of, may estop prior inventor from claiming the patent as against a
 later rival 390
 (See also **DATE OF CONCEPTION**, and titles thereto appended.)

DIRECTION for working, not invention 78 n. 2

- DISCLAIMER** 640-652
 object and character of 56
 under English law, after verdict under Stat. 5 & 6 W. IV. 16 n. 5
 right to amend patents issued before 1837 by 641 n. 1
 twofold purpose of 640
 distinction between 640
 a mode of amending a defective patent 640
 saving an otherwise lost suit 640
 as a mode of abandonment 1030
 statutes regulating 640, 641
 to amend a defective patent, origin and nature of 641
 its relation to a re-issue 641
 does not admit that the patent is void 640 n. 1
 amends only an excessive Claim 642, 649
 may relinquish one claimed method 642 n. 1
 may cure a misjoinder of improvements 642 n. 1
 may narrow a broad Claim or cancel a void one 642 n. 1
 may eliminate new Claim from re-issue 642 n. 1; 1032 n. 16
 cannot revive original patent by withdrawing all changes made by re-
 issue, but new re-issue is necessary 642 n. 1
 cannot remove an element from a combination 643 n. 2; 645 n. 1
 cannot be used to explain matter not disclaimed 650 n. 4
 cannot correct a mistake as to the effect produced 643 n. 2
 when Claim excessive 643
 how excess ascertained 643
 disclaimer of old matter covered by the Claim 513 n. 2
 excessive Claim, when void, when curable 643
 available only when defect arose without fraud 644
 the amended Claim would cover a patentable in-
 vention 645
 in favor of one who has produced a patentable in-
 vention 645
 the part remaining would be distinguishable from
 that withdrawn 645 n. 1
 must be filed without unreasonable delay 646
 unreasonable delay defined 646
 a question for the court 646
 when delay begins 646
 no delay till excess known to patentee 646 n. 3
 a patentee may assume that Claims are not excessive till the contrary
 appears 646 n. 3
 proof of filing within reasonable time 1036
 not after patent expires 646
 after patent adjudged invalid 646 n. 3
 not necessary if patent declared invalid when about to expire 971 n. 4
 by whom made 647
 not by owner of undivided interest 647
 patentee after parting with his entire interest 647
 by owner of sectional interest 647
 effect of, confined to territory owned by disclaimant 647
 by attorney not binding on owner 647 n. 2
 must state the interest of disclaimant 648 n. 1
 mode of 648

References are to sections.

DISCLAIMER—*continued.*

may relate to one figure of a drawing only	648 n. 1
becomes part of original specification	648
Description not amendable by, except incidentally	649, 650 n. 4
only immediate purpose is to cure excessive Claims	649
cannot enlarge scope of patent	649 n. 1; 650 n. 2
may remove matter first set up in re-issue	649 n. 2
may cure errors of fact	644 n. 1
has no effect on matter not disclaimed	650
leaves patent as if originally issued in amended form	650
of species does not affect Claim for genus	650
of void Claims leaves valid Claims unchanged	650
of device except where used for certain purpose leaves disclaimant free to claim it for that purpose	650
matter disclaimed ceases to be part of the invention patented	650 n. 1
after filing, all questions relate to the patent as amended	971 n. 5
not rendered nugatory by subsequent interpretation	650 n. 4
estoppel by	1021
as evidence	1015
to save an otherwise lost suit, origin and history of	651
before suit saves the costs	651 n. 1
pending suit when allowable	651, 1131 n. 3; 1162 n. 5
not essential to recovery	651 n. 1, 2
as to Claims not sued on, unnecessary	651 n. 2
if impossible because patent about to expire, recovery had on valid Claims	651 n. 2
effect of on costs	1080
a nullity unless the Claim were excessive	652
if a nullity does not affect costs	652
proceedings in suit not recommenced	651 n. 2; 971 n. 5
supplemental bill not required	1122 n. 10
narrows the issue, not broadens it	1135 n. 5
in a pending application must explain not contradict the Claim	513 n. 2
of contested matter by applicant in interference	608
imposed by mistake in Patent Office, effect of	689 n. 6
in the Patent Office by an attorney without authority, effect of	689 n. 6

(See also ACTION AT LAW, AMENDMENT, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, ASSIGNEE, ATTORNEYS, CLAIM, COMBINATION, COSTS, DELAY, DESCRIPTION, ESTOPPEL, INTERFERENCES, LETTERS-PATENT, RE ISSUES.)

DISCLOSURE of the invention in the patent is the consideration of the grant	668
DISCOVERIES of others how monopolized by practical inventor	27
DISCOVERY , essential to inventive act	96 n. 1
as part of inventive act, defined	96
relates either to force, object, or mode of application	97
seven forms of	98
when performed	111
absent	112
how evidenced	99
by intrinsic novelty of the thing discovered	111, 113
by prior unsuccessful efforts of others	122
the same inventor	123
by oath of inventor if legal novelty exists	123
without construction is not invention	96, 100 n. 1
no patent till construction and reduction complete (see also INVENTIVE ACT)	125 n. 1
prayer for in bill in equity	1107
not obtainable at law	1167 n. 2
when ordered of the number of articles made under a license	1250 n. 3
bill for after patent expires	1092 n. 2

References are to sections.

DISCRETION of court, what is	1172
DISJUNCTIVE, use of in Claim	520
DISSOLUTION of preliminary injunction	1213
DIVERSITIES, which may affect either form or substance	237
of shape	238
size	239
capacity	240
proportions	241
arrangement	242
materials	243
parts	245
use	250
in form, however great, do not affect identity	244
of use, four possible	264
when new inventions	269
(See also CAPACITY, COMBINATION, DEGREE, DOUBLE USE, EQUIVALENTS, FORM, IDENTITY, INFRINGEMENT, INVENTION, MATERIALS, PROPORTIONS, SHAPE, SIZE, SUBSTANCE AND FORM, USE.)	
DOCKET-FEES, taxation of	1163
DOUBLE USE, doctrine of	259-271
early misconceptions of	271 n. 1
various statements and applications of	259 n. 1
simple in itself	271
assumes the identity of the invention used	260
is analogous use	259 n. 1
new use of patented invention not	463
may or may not be an improvement on the old	259 n. 1
"specific treatment of specific object" not	104 n. 1
applies to designs	259 n. 1
practical discussion of	259 n. 1
use of force applied with new object not	266
mode of application with new force or object not	265, 266
in combination not	267
out of combination not	268
(See also ANALOGOUS USE, COMBINATION, DIVERSITIES, FORCE, IDENTITY, USE.)	
DRAWINGS for Patent Office	540-544
when required	540
necessity for and sufficiency of determined by Commissioner	540
must correspond with specification	541
cannot supply place of written Description	523 n. 1
must be clear and full enough to supply place of model	542
must show every feature claimed	541 n. 1
may show the invention where the specification fails to do it	541 n. 2
imperfect may create fatal ambiguity	541
need not be working drawings nor on an operative scale	543
what degree of artistic perfection required	544
connected with the specification by references	541
requisites of in each class of inventions	543
signature of	544
cannot be amended in the Office	561 n. 8
withdrawable after filing	553
not evidence that the invention was reduced to practice	126
of prior use	318
(See also AMBIGUITY, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, COPIES, PATENT OFFICE, REDUCTION TO PRACTICE, RE-ISSUES.)	
DUDLEY'S PATENT, scope of	68 n. 1

References are to sections.

EARTH, may be the apparatus of an art 167
 new use of, is new art 167 n. 2

ECONOMY, difference in does not show absence of infringement 804

EFFECT, defined 147
 not an invention 88-90, 147
 not the result of an inventive act 148
 not capable of being monopolized 140
 dependent on no special means 140
 distinguished from function 232
 Claim for void, how construed 519

(See also APPLICATION FOR PATENT, CLAIM, CONSTRUCTION, END, IDEA, IDENTITY, INFRINGEMENT, INVENTIVE ACT, LETTERS-PATENT, MEANS, RESULT.)

ELDON, Lord Chancellor, introduces contract theory of patent privilege in 1800 15

ELEMENTS OF COMBINATION, defined, identity of 278
 distinct from the combination as inventions 465 n. 2
 unessential part not an element unless so claimed 525 n. 4
 useless parts are not 496 n. 2
 product while being produced is not 278 n. 1
 patentable though the combination is already patented 465
 Description of 496
 Claim for, makes them essential whether actually so or not 278 n. 1, 527, 670 n. 2, 4
 unclaimed conceded to be old 525 n. 2
 once claimed cannot be disclaimed 643 n. 2, 645 n. 1
 not covered by Claim for the combination 527
 may be joined with Claims for the combination and subcombination 472, 528
 in re-issue of combination-patent 672
 use of less than all not infringement 282 n. 1

(See also APPLICATION FOR PATENT, CLAIM, COMBINATION, CO-OPERATIVE LAW, DESCRIPTION, DISCLAIMER, DOUBLE USE, EQUIVALENTS, IDENTITY, INFRINGEMENT, JOINDER, RE-ISSUES, SUBCOMBINATIONS.)

EMBODIMENT, all forms of belong to the inventor 130
 (See also REDUCTION TO PRACTICE.)

EMINENT DOMAIN, title by to patented inventions 910

EMPLOYEE relation to employer as bearing on rights to and in patented inventions 414
 assignment to employer of his right to patent 414
 how shown 414
 right to patent how affected by contracts with employer 414 n. 2
 ancillary inventions belong to employer, the principal inventor, when 394
 of corporations, whether liable for its infringing acts 912

EMPLOYER, no right to inventions of employee except under contract for a grant, *
 assignment, or license 832
 rights of to inventions under contract with employee 769 n. 6
 innocent, not liable for infringing acts of contractor 911 n. 3

(See also ASSIGNOR, ASSIGNMENT, CONTRACT, CO-OPERATING INVENTORS, ESTOPPEL, LICENSE.)

END OR EFFECT, defined, not an invention 147
 distinguished from function 232
 proposed by the inventor is the satisfaction of a want 88
 idea of, the inventor's first conception 231
 often accomplished by different means 117
 diversity of proves diversity of means 117
 in character of may show diversity of means 120 n. 1
 improvement in, not evidence of new means 117 n. 2
 novelty of, how evidenced 118
 shown by its comparative utility 121
 shows inventive skill when 119 n. 1

References are to sections.

END OR EFFECT — continued.

- new when 118
- when a want is for the first time filled 110
- is supplied by new form of satisfaction 120
- (See also **ERROR**, and titles there cited.)
- ENGLISH** patent when complete 623 n. 2
- published 1027 n. 7
- specification as evidence 600 n. 0
- EQUITABLE** interests, existence and nature of determined by local law 1098
- title as good in equity as a legal one 1098 n. 2
- owner cannot sue at law but in equity 938
- must resort to equity for relief unless he can sue at law in the name of
- the legal owner 1089
- rights of defendant protected in equity against plaintiff's legal title 1090
- (See also **EQUITY**, and titles there cited, **EQUITY JURISDICTION**, **TITLE**.)
- EQUITY**, its distinctions from law not abolished by statute 1084, 1086
- will compel one having record title to convey to true owner 1228 n. 5
- will not aid a party who has broken the contract 1228 n. 3
- licensor who has violated the license 1249
- interpret contracts unless trust relations exist 1228 n. 4
- power of to transfer patents in the interest of creditors 766
- remedy of rejected applicant in *ex parte* cases 571
- defeated party in interference cases 604 n. 4
- not afforded to an inventor who seeks to obtain a patent contrary to his
- agreement with others 571 n. 2
- to obtain patent, not a substitute for mandamus 583 n. 3
- authorizes but does not compel the Patent Office to issue
- a patent 583 n. 3
- where brought, procedure on 571
- is part of the application 577 n. 2
- effect of delay in 577 n. 2
- delay in is "inaction" 577 n. 2
- judgment on conclusive only on the parties 571 n. 3
- will lie only in the Circuit Court of the District of
- Columbia 571
- (See also **ACTION IN EQUITY**, **APPLICATION FOR PATENT**, **ASSIGNEE**, **ASSIGNMENT**,
- ASSIGNOR**, **CLOUD ON TITLE**, **CONSIDERATION**, **CONTRACT**, **INJUNCTIONS**,
- LICENSE**, **LICENSEE**, **RESCISSION**, **SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE**.)
- EQUITY JURISDICTION**, general rules of 1094
- in patent cases anciently denied 932 n. 1
- § origin of and necessity for 932
- in England 1081
- the United States 1082
- before the Act of 1819 932 n. 5, 1082, 1083
- effect of Act of 1819 1083, 1084 n. 2
- formerly exercised only in aid of suits at law 1081, 1082
- complete without the aid of a court of law 1085
- not dependent on statutes 1081
- not concurrent with law, errors on this point 1084
- remedies sometimes concurrent with law 1094 n. 1
- not conferrable by waiver or consent 1095
- existing for one purpose, retained for all 1085, 1086
- none where adequate remedy exists at law 1084, 1086
- adequate remedy exists at law when 1087
- no adequate remedy exists at law when 1088-1093
- unless the legal remedy is equally efficacious and attainable 1086 n. 1
- none where license fee a complete remedy 1087, 1088
- damages alone required 1087

References are to sections.

EQUITY JURISDICTION — *continued.*

none where suit is for breach of contract	1087 n. 5
royalties	1087 n. 1
unless discovery needed	1251 n. 1
assignee of rights of action sues	1092 n. 1
complete whenever any equitable relief needed	1085, 1087
when future infringement to be prevented	1088
an injunction needed	1088
suit begun after patent expires	1092
rights of equitable owners to be vindicated	1089
plaintiff has not legal title	1089
defence rests on equitable grounds	1090
discovery necessary	1090
in aid of suit for royalties	1087 n. 1
after patent expires	1092 n. 2
defendant's gain exceeds plaintiff's loss	1091
title doubtful through many assignments	1098 n. 2
over actions by licensors	1087
heirs or devisees or by licensee against infringing licensor	1089
for slander or libel against the patent	889
once vesting retained though patent expires pending suit	1093
retained if existing when suit began	1086 n. 2
none where suit commenced too near the expiration of the patent to obtain	
an injunction unless other equitable relief needed	1093
none where no relief can be given	1094 n. 1
local how differs from that at law	1097
how far dependent on locality	1096, 1097
none where judgment could not be enforced	1097
over residents in the district	1097
defect in may be waived	1097 n. 2

(See also COURTS, CREDITOR'S BILL, DAMAGES, DEFENDANT, EQUITY and titles there cited, JURISDICTION, LICENSE, LICENSEE, REPEAL.)

EQUIVALENTS, doctrine of	245-258
different meanings of the word	246
are "obvious and customary interchanges"	246 n. 2
basis of the doctrine	107 n. 1
doctrine of, applicable to all inventions	258
characteristics of an	247
must be capable of being substituted for part of an existing invention	248
must perform the same functions in the invention	248
must have been known as performing the same functions at the date of	
the patent	247 n. 3
must not change the result	248 n. 1
resides in use and effect, not in nature	249
may be entirely unlike in name and character	249 n. 1
not necessarily an equivalent in other inventions	250
may perform additional functions	251
one thing may be an equivalent for two, or <i>vice versa</i>	252
combination may be an equivalent for its elements, and <i>vice versa</i>	252 n. 1
must not change idea of means	247 n. 1, 253
substitution of not the result of inventive skill	253 n. 1
in combinations, peculiarities of	254
rule of	279 n. 1, 282 n. 1
must perform same functions in same way	254
how differ in chemical and mechanical combinations	193 n. 1, 254, n. 1
of old elements governed by same rule as in combinations of new	
elements	254 n. 1
in simple inventions, rule of	255
manufactures	296

References are to sections.

EQUIVALENTS — *continued.*

in compositions	302
governed by special rules	254 n. 1
improvements	257 n. 1, 258 n. 2
must have been known as such when patent granted	256, 488 n. 2
are such where a skilful workman would have known one from the other	247 n. 8
a question of fact for the jury	240 n. 1
all covered by patent	257
Claim	510 n. 5
use of may be infringement	804
word "equivalent" not to be used in the Claim	510

(See also COMBINATION, DIVERSITIES, IDENTITY.)

ERASURES and interlineations in the specification, how marked	530
ERRORS CLERICAL , in letters-patent (see LETTERS-PATENT)	637-639
effect of, amendment of	626
as to effect produced not curable by disclaimer	643 n. 2
ESTOPPEL at law and in equity, doctrine of, acts of	981
when a defence in actions at law	981
a defence favored in equity	1114
as a defence, evidence under	1046
of defendant to set up certain defences	984
against one defendant does not bind the others	984
binds defendant not to deny utility when	964
prevents denial of existence of corporation through which title is derived	981 n. 12
by not stamping patented articles	981
prevents one falsely stamping from denying patent	631
by conduct, disclaimer, admissions, other patents, transfers, etc.	1021
not by admissions recalled before acted on	981 n. 6
mistaken statement in application that the invention is covered by for-	
eign patents	981 n. 6
caveat as	446
by representation of identity between domestic and foreign invention	623 n. 1
not by preliminary statement in interference	595 n. 3
by silence	981 n. 2
by neglect to sue infringers	981
against evidence otherwise admissible	1021
by permitting known rival to obtain patent	981 n. 6, 984 n. 2
of prior inventor by public use of rival inventor	357 n. 3
in favor of later inventor by delay in applying for a patent	390
doctrine of applied in the Patent Office	614
Patent Office not estopped to deny its own grant	451 n. 5
of assignor to deny validity of assigned patent	787
of licensee to deny validity of patent	820
as between employer and employee	414 n. 3
by contract limited to exact subject-matter	984 n. 9

(See also **ABANDONMENT, ACQUIESCENCE, ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, ADMISSIONS, ASSIGNEE, DEFENCES, DEFENDANT, DISCLAIMER, EQUITY, INJUNCTION, JUDGMENTS, LACHES, LICENSE, LICENSEE, PATENT OFFICE, RE-ISSUES, RIVAL INVENTORS, UTILITY.**)

EVIDENCE direct and circumstantial, comparative value of	1024 n. 10
negative, important when	1026
caveat as	446
rules of in Patent Office, same as in courts	422 n. 4
do not govern uncontested cases	558 n. 2
in interference proceedings, how and when taken	599
in actions in equity	1127
admissible at law only under a notice is inadmissible in equity unless	
notice is given in the answer	1127

References are to sections.

EVIDENCE — *continued.*

- in actions in equity, when objections are too late 1116 n. 4
- not properly taken not available in argument 1128
- motion to suppress 601 n. 4, 1128
- taken under a bill since dismissed may stand for future use 1160 n. 2
- in actions at law 1007-1072
- order of introduction 1072

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, ADMISSIONS, ADVERTISING, AFFIDAVIT, ANSWER, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, BURDEN OF PROOF, COURTS, DAMAGES, DEPOSITIONS, EXCEPTIONS, EXPERT, FILE WRAPPER, INJUNCTION, INTERFERENCES, JUDGMENTS, JUDICIAL NOTICE, JURY, NEW TRIALS, NOTICE, OBJECTIONS, PATENT, PATENT OFFICE, PROFERT, PROFITS, SUBPENA, SUPPRESS, TESTIMONY, WITNESSES.)

- EXAMINER in equity, cannot rule on the evidence 1127 n. 5
- report of recommitted for further evidence 1128

(See also ACCOUNTING, ACTION IN EQUITY, CONFESSION, DAMAGES, EXCEPTIONS, MASTER, PROFITS.)

- EXAMINERS in Patent Office, duties of 424
- mere agents of Commissioner before 1861 51 n. 4
- judicial officers since 1861 51 n. 4
- must follow decisions of Commissioner on questions of law or fact as well as
 - the rules of the courts 558, 567 n. 3
 - when bound by conclusions of their predecessors 558
 - interviews of applicants with 573
 - in-chief, on appeal to recommend matters not embraced therein 568
 - of interferences have exclusive jurisdiction over the issues when declared 594 n. 8
 - have no jurisdiction over patentability 593 n. 3, 606 n. 1
 - public use 606 n. 1

(See also APPEALS, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, COMMISSIONER, EXAMINATION, INTERFERENCES, PATENT OFFICE, REFERENCES.)

- EXAMINATION of applications in the Patent Office 53
- (See APPLICATION FOR PATENT.)

- EXCELLENCE, or convenience, increase in does not show an inventive act . 240 n. 1

- EXCEPTIONS to charge of court (see ACTION AT LAW) 1074
- to evidence in equity when taken (see ACTION IN EQUITY) 1128

- EXECUTION, patented invention not taken on (see JUDICIAL SALES) 766

- EXECUTOR of deceased inventor, right to patent 403-407
 - in, whom patent vests is the one appointed at domicil of deceased 800 n. 2
 - of domicil owns patent for entire United States 404 n. 2, 800 n. 2
 - official character of not passed on by Federal courts 800 n. 3
 - may sue anywhere without local State administration 800 n. 3, 942
 - title of to patents derived from Patent Law, not local law 404 n. 1, 800
 - not limited by State laws 404 n. 1, 800 n. 3
 - acts as owner in prosecuting applications or suits, or in making contracts or
 - leases, but must account in equity to the heirs 802
 - patent grantable to 367, 800 n. 2
 - to prosecute application pending at death of inventor 407
 - to apply for patent 449, 800 n. 2
 - may withdraw application pending at inventor's death and file a new one
 - without prejudice to third parties 800 n. 2
 - must procure and assign extension if decedent so agreed 770
 - issue of patent to 619
 - takes patent in trust for heirs 403 n. 1, 405
 - rights of deceased patentee vest in 800
 - title of identical with that of decedent 802
 - rather an agent of Patent Law than a true trustee 801
 - cestuis que trust* of not named in the patent 405 n. 1
 - not named as trustee in the patent 801 n. 2

References are to sections.

EXECUTOR — *continued.*

- patent in his hands is not personalty of the estate, but a franchise in trust 405 n. 1, 801
- not accountable to personal representatives of inventor 801
- property in the patent managed by, though heirs or devisees the true owners 802
- authority of over patents held in trust 406
- of executor not entitled to patent 404 n. 2
- transfer of letters-patent by 800-802
- may transfer decedent's patents 765
- though co-executors do not join 765 n. 6, 802 n. 1
- may assign right of action for past infringements, or sue on it himself 943 n. 1
- of deceased licensee may sell the patented articles on hand 916 n. 7
- denial of right to sue, nonjoinder of, etc., must be pleaded in abatement 956 n. 1
- action against deceased infringer survives against his executor 948 n. 4
- selling infringing inventions found in the assets does not render the estate liable for infringement 905
- (See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, ADMINISTRATOR, ADMINISTRATION, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, ASSIGNMENT, BILL OF REVIVOR, CESTUIS QUE TRUST, DECEASED INVENTORS, DEVISEE, EXTENSION, HEIRS, INFRINGEMENT, PATENTEE, PROBATE COURT, TITLE, TRANSFER.)
- EXPENSES** of suit not allowed as damages at law 1067
- protecting vendees not allowed in estimating profits 1139
- EXPERIMENTAL USE**, what is, cases of 855 n. 2
- not a public use working abandonment 355
- not public use though use be in public 355
- profit results 355
- (See also ABANDONMENT, and titles there cited.)
- EXPERIMENTS** not inventions 80 n. 1, 2
- unsuccessful, instances and proof of 318 n. 3
- of others not incompatible with exercise of inventive skill 84
- show inventive skill in the one that succeeds 122
- not evidence of prior use 318
- (See also ABANDONED EXPERIMENTS, CONCEPTION, INVENTION, INVENTIVE ACT, INVENTIVE SKILL, PRIOR USE, SUGGESTIONS, UNSUCCESSFUL EXPERIMENTS.)
- EXPERT** evidence may aid in determining identity 892 n. 1
- as to identity between patented and infringing inventions 1041 n. 10
- witnesses, classes of, scientific and mechanical 1013
- value and effect of in patent cases 1012
- when admissible, weight of 1013 n. 2, 1014
- (See also ACTION AT LAW, CONSTRUCTION, EVIDENCE, WITNESSES.)
- EXTENSION OF LETTERS-PATENT** 421, 835-845
- origin and history of 835
- under English law 18
- American law 22
- intended for the benefit of the inventor, not of his assignees 779, 836
- not affected by assignment or re-issue of original 836
- granted to assignees only when inventor has received or is to receive some reasonable benefit from it 836
- of joint-patent not granted unless all the joint inventors desire it 836
- obtainable by executor of deceased patentee 406, 836
- granted only when the inventor has not been already duly compensated for the benefit conferred on the public 837
- value of the invention to the public, how shown 837, 841
- want of due compensation to inventor, how shown 837, 841
- denied if failure of inventor to receive due compensation arose from his own neglect 837, 841
- must be confined to original invention 838
- presumed to be for the same invention as the original 838 n. 1

References are to sections.

EXTENSION OF LETTERS-PATENT — *continued.*

- not granted on an unimportant part of the invention 838 n. 2
rests on the last re-issue granted with consent of inventor 838
cannot perform the functions of a re-issue 838
though the original is limited by a foreign patent 838
of foreign patent does not extend the American 838 n. 6
patent may be re-issued after 692, 838
of invalid patent improper 839
on application for, original patent presumed valid 839
 validity of original may be examined 839
increases weight of patent as evidence 1016, 1041
in face of opposition strengthens the presumption of validity . . . 839, 1026 n. 2
of defective patent proper when defect amendable 839 n. 2
procedure in cases in which the Patent Office had original jurisdiction . . . 840
 referred to the Patent Office by Congress under the act of
 1861 841
on hearings as to, the usual rules of evidence apply 841 n. 3
denied where the same invention is covered by a prior patent to the same
 patentee 840 n. 3
granted though Commissioner doubts the patentability of the invention or the
 priority of the inventor 840 n. 3
decision of Patent Office on application for, final 842
after, the patent is still open to all defences in suits for infringement . . . 842
cannot be collaterally attacked for fraud 842
effect of on rights of assignees, grantees, licensees, etc. 843
vests absolute title in the grantee 840 n. 4
owner of bound by acts of owners of original, when 843
by special act governed by general law 845
under special act of Congress cannot affect prior vested rights 845
pending suit in equity requires supplemental bill 1122
may be transferred, contracted for, etc. 412 n. 1, 770, 843, 844
 before or after its grant 779
contract to assign a future, valid and enforceable in equity 770, 1228 n. 5
bound in hands of executor by contracts of decedent 770
assignment of, form and effect 412, 779
when covered by assignment of original 412
what words do not cover 779

(See also **ASSIGNMENT, LICENSE, PATENT, TERM, TITLE, TRANSFER.**)

- FALSE SUGGESTION** in Description fatal 494
FEDERAL AND STATE COURTS, jurisdiction of 853-866
FEDERAL COURTS, jurisdiction over contract actions 1256
 none over licenses 1044 n. 2
 possess all ordinary equity powers 1094 n. 1

(See also **CIRCUIT COURTS, COURTS, EQUITY, JURISDICTION, STATE COURTS, SUPREME COURT.**)

- FEES OF PATENT OFFICE** on application, how payable 554
 none for re-issue to correct Office mistakes 638
 final, payment of 585
 non-payment may forfeit application 584
 non-payment does not render patent void 554 n. 1

(See also **APPLICATION FOR PATENT, CAVEAT, FORFEITURE, PATENT OFFICE.**)

- FEIGNED ISSUES** (see **ACTIONS IN EQUITY**) 1124-1126
FIELD OF INVENTION constantly narrowing 88 n. 2
FILE-WRAPPER, and contents as evidence 1015, 1019 n. 4
 of prior use 1026 n. 18
 absence of papers from, no evidence that such papers do not exist . . . 1032 n. 6

(See also **ACTION AT LAW.**)

References are to sections.

- FORCE**, employed in an invention sometimes called a "principle" 135
of nature not an invention 130-138
not generated by the inventive act 92
cannot be claimed 515, 510 n. 2
change in natural condition of, may be an invention 92 n. 1
mode of controlling may be an art 105 n. 1
use of new is a new art 104 n. 1
applied, defined 101
essence of 102
is an invention 101 n. 1
- (See also ANIMALS, APPLICATION OF PRINCIPLE, ART, CLAIM, COMPOSITION, DESIGN, DISCOVERY, DOUBLE USE, IDEA, IDENTITY, IMPROVEMENT, INVENTOR, INVENTIVE ACT, MEANS, PRINCIPLE, PROCESS, REDUCTION TO PRACTICE, USE.)
- FOREIGN INVENTIONS**, date of in this country 600
their conception in this country 382
priority of 603 n. 5
- INVENTOR**, may show when his inventions became known in the United States 560 n. 1
bound by acts of his attorney though ignorant of our language . . . 689 n. 6
- PATENT**, no bar to domestic 461
use under, when a bar 360 n. 3
does not affect validity of American patent 623 n. 1, 985 n. 4
effect of on term of American patent 622
of no effect unless issued to same patentee or his agent 978 n. 4, 1043
date of 623 n. 2
takes effect when 623
effect of assignment of 778
to be disclosed in application-oath 455
- PATENTEE**, may take out American patent 363 n. 3
seeking American patent, how far bound by his foreign patent . . . 461 n. 3
- (See also ALIEN, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, CANADIAN PATENT, CAVEAT, CONCEPTION, DATE, ENGLISH PATENT, IMPORTER, INVENTOR, LICENSE, PATENT, PRIOR USE, PRIORITY, TERM.)
- FOREIGN USE**, not knowledge in the United States 226
not prior use 320
- WORDS**, how construed in patents 750
- FORFEITURE OF APPLICATION** (see APPLICATION FOR PATENT) 584
- FORFEITURE OF ASSIGNEE'S INTEREST**, when decreed 788 n. 2
- FORM**, sometimes synonymous with "shape," sometimes with embodiment . 238 n. 2
matter of, defined, instances 566
diversities of, do not affect identity however great 244
(See also DIVERSITIES, IDENTITY, INFRINGEMENT.)
- FRAUD**, threat of suit is not 1247 n. 2
in sale of patent-rights, power of States to prevent 46 n. 4
not a defence to a suit for infringement 967
in procuring patent not raised collaterally 715, 717
equity will not relieve one guilty of 1114 n. 5
burden of proof on him who alleges 644 n. 1
- FRAUDULENT CONCEALMENT** or redundancy in Description fatal 494
- "FREE FROM DEFECT,"** meaning of 751 n. 5
- FUNCTION** defined 144
distinct from means, end, effect, etc. 145, 232
the measure of means 234
not an invention 146
the secondary idea in the inventive act 233
of one specific instrument not an art 159 n. 2

References are to sections.

FUNCTION —*continued*.

- difference in, shows difference of machine 200 n. 1
 Claim for, void 518
 of machine, Claim for, when proper 520 n. 1, 530
 Claim for, construed to cover means if possible 518

(See also APPARATUS, ART, CLAIM, CONSTRUCTION, IDEA, IDENTITY, INFRINGEMENT, INVENTION, INVENTIVE ACT, MACHINE, MEANS, PATENT.)

- GAZETTE OFFICIAL**, origin and character of 55
GENERIC, meaning of "generic," "genus," etc. 471 n. 4, 750
 invention, defined, illustrations of 535
 not patentable after species patented 462 n. 1, 535 n. 3
 may be claimed by inventor of a species unless before invented . . . 535 n. 3
 patent for covers the species 535
 must describe one or more species 495 n. 11, 535 n. 3

(See also APPLICATION FOR PATENT, CLAIM, DESIGN, IDENTITY, IMPROVEMENT, INFRINGEMENT, JOINDER, PATENT, RE-ISSUES, SPECIFIC INVENTION, UNITY.)

- GENUS AND SPECIES**, distinct inventions 471 n. 4, 536
 not in designs 477 n. 1

- GRANT OF LETTERS-PATENT** 422-632
 defined, distinguished from assignment and license 763, 791, 792
 of letters-patent, governed by statute and Patent Office rules 422
 of sectional interest leaves the grantor the mere owner of the remaining sectional interest and no further assignment is possible 765
 illegal unless prerequisites fulfilled 423
 form of, signature, record, etc. 794
 of "all patentee's right" carries an exclusive right 792 n. 2
 exclusive right not void as in restraint of trade 793 n. 3
 upon condition, or for specific period, or for a limited mode of enjoyment, valid
 if excluding all other rights 793
 implied warranty in 794
 of "all our right" implies that a patent exists, and if there is none the price is
 not recoverable 794 n. 3
 not affected by subsequent assignments 794 n. 2
 reserving special rights 793 n. 3
 and assignment, contract rights under are of the same nature 1226
 protected by law 849, 850
 as evidence 1015

(See also ASSIGNMENT, CONSIDERATION, CONTRACT, CO-OWNERS, GRANTEE, GRANTOR, LICENSE, LICENSEES, RESCISSION, SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE, TITLE, WARRANTY.)

- GRANTEES** and assignees not synonymous 760 n. 2
 estopped to deny title of grantor while enjoying benefits of grant 794 n. 3
 not parties to surrender and re-issue 698
 transfer by, of their "right to use and sell" carries their whole interest . . 791 n. 2
 do not unite rights by appointing common attorney 799 n. 1
 may restrict their individual powers by vesting their rights in a common agent
 to act for all 799 n. 1
 rights and obligations of joint-grantees 799
 when plaintiffs in equity 1098, 1099
 must sue in their own names 1101
 infringement by 914
 cannot make articles outside their own territory for use outside it 793 n. 3
 cannot sell for use outside their own territory 824 n. 5
 vendees of may use the articles anywhere when 793
 not enjoined from selling in their own territory though their vendees use elsewhere 1191 n. 8, 1204 n. 3

References are to sections.

GRANTEES — *continued.*(See also **ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, ASSIGNER, CO-GRANTEES, DISCLAIMER, GRANT, GRANTOR, INFRINGEMENT, MONEY PAID, PURCHASE MONEY, RE-ISSUES, VENDEE.**)

GRANTORS , infringement by	914
cannot use or sell for use in grantee's territory	793 n. 3
and grantees, contract relations of, governed by ordinary law of contracts	1224
breach of contract between, may also be an infringement	1225
(See also ASSIGNOR, GRANTOR, GRANTEE , and titles there cited.)	
GUILDS , English, described	3

HANSEATIC LEAGUE , described	2
---	---

HEARING final, hearing before a master is not	1182 n. 1
--	-----------

HEIRS of deceased inventor, rights of	403-407
--	---------

Congress can grant patent to, after forfeiture by delay	405 n. 1
---	----------

holding under special act after rejection of application of inventor are not subject to assignment he may have made	772
---	-----

and devisees, when plaintiffs in equity	1099
---	------

(See also **DECEASED INVENTOR, EXECUTOR**, and titles there cited.)

HUSBAND , rights of in wife's patent governed by local law	363
---	-----

IDEA of end, the primary idea of the inventor	231, 233
--	----------

not part of the invention	88
-------------------------------------	----

of function, the secondary idea of the inventor	232, 233
---	----------

of means, the tertiary and final idea of the inventor	233
---	-----

the essence of the invention	87
--	----

includes whatever is necessary to perform the function	235
--	-----

ideas of force, object, and mode of application	91
---	----

generated by inventive act	87-90, 377
--------------------------------------	------------

without generating the ideas of force, object, or mode of application	92
---	----

unembodied not an invention	140 n. 2
---------------------------------------	----------

patentable	125
----------------------	-----

same art or article may embody two or more	230 n. 1, 360 n. 2
--	--------------------

to be fully set out in specification	484 n. 2
--	----------

(See also **CONCEIVER, CONCEPTION, CO-OPERATING INVENTORS, DATE, DESCRIPTION, DISCOVERY, EFFECT, END, IDENTITY, IMPROVEMENT, INFRINGEMENT, INVENTION, INVENTIVE ACT, INVENTIVE SKILL, MEANS, PRINCIPLE, RIVAL INVENTORS.**)

IDENTITY , a question of fact	272
--	-----

in fact is identity at law	272 n. 1, 892 n. 1
--------------------------------------	--------------------

a subject of great difficulty in practice	314
---	-----

is identity in effect, in function, and in means	236
--	-----

requires identity in function	274
---	-----

not proved by identity in function	274 n. 1
--	----------

is identity of means, not of theory	229 n. 1
---	----------

intention	229 n. 1
---------------------	----------

embodiment	130, 230
----------------------	----------

name	229 n. 1
----------------	----------

form	229
----------------	-----

is independent of variations in matter of form	244, 275
--	----------

how determined	107
--------------------------	-----

requires identity of force, object, and mode of application	276
---	-----

of forces, objects, and modes of application, how determined	107
--	-----

consistent with diversities of shape, size, capacity, proportions, arrangement, and materials	237
---	-----

of parts	245-258
--------------------	---------

use	259-271
---------------	---------

References are to sections.

IDENTITY — *continued.*

of combinations	277-282
arts	284-288
machines	289-292
tests of	178 n. 1
manufactures	293-299
compositions	300-304
designs	305, 306
improvements	307-313
essential to prior use	318 n. 1
how proved	1026
value of different species of evidence concerning	1026
Claims compared, if inventions patented	505 n. 1, 1041 n. 6
between patented and infringing inventions	1041, 1191
defendant's patent <i>prima facie</i> proof that there is no identity	1198 n. 2
expert evidence admissible	892 n. 1
of two patented inventions presumed against	896
(See also ACTION AT LAW, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, ART, CLAIM, COMBINATION, COMPOSITION, DESIGN, DIVERSITIES, DOUBLE USE, ELEMENTS, EQUIVALENTS, IDEA, IMPROVEMENT, INFRINGEMENT, INGREDIENT, INTERFERENCES, INVENTION, INVENTIVE ACT, MACHINE, MANUFACTURE, MEANS, NOVELTY, PATENT, PRIOR USE, PRIORITY, REDUCTION TO PRACTICE, REISSUES, SUBSTANCE AND FORM, UNITY, USE.)	
IMPORTER, on same footing with inventor under English law	42 n. 2, 68
less favored as to extensions, etc.	68 n. 1
not an inventor in the United States	57 n. 1, 68
entitled to patent privilege in the United States	46 n. 1, 57 n. 1, 68
IMPROVEMENT defined	210, 307 n. 1
implies an original	211
always related to and dependent on original	211 n. 1
a distinct invention from its original	218 n. 1, 894 n. 10, 896 n. 1
essence of an	218
a variation in the idea of means not destroying its identity	210, 213
a change <i>in</i> not <i>of</i> the force, object, or mode of application	214
not a mere change in reducing to practice	212
how distinguished from change of form and from independent inventions	215
may be improved upon	218
may be an original as to some subsequent improvement	211 n. 1
a unit, its unity how destroyed	218
how created	311
in simple inventions and its combinations	217
may consist in change of shape only	217 n. 1
may change structure and not capacity	217 n. 1
indicated by cheapness	217 n. 1
patentability of denied by Lord Coke	69 n. 1, 210 n. 2
involving inventive skill patentable	210
not patentable till reduced to practice	219
reducible to practice in many forms, all covered by patent	220
scope of, how determined	930
analysis and classification of	307-312
of two classes	309
identity of, how determined	307-313
tests of drawn from its essential nature, its mode of operation, and its effects	216
rule of equivalents in	257 n. 1, 258 n. 2
patent for cannot cover patented original	462
Description of	502
Claim for	534
joinder of	478

References are to sections.

IMPROVEMENT — *continued.*

- drawings of for Patent Office 548
- infringement of patent for 920
 - by owner of original 180 n. 1, 894 n. 10, 896 n. 1, 920
 - not available to its inventor without consent of owner of original 30
 - inventor of, obtains thereby no rights in the original 218 n. 1
 - may be an infringement 894

(See also APPLICATION FOR PATENT, CLAIM, COMBINATION, DESCRIPTION, IDEA, IDENTITY, INFRINGEMENT, JOINDER, REDUCTION TO PRACTICE, RE-ISSUES, STATE OF THE ART, UNITY.)

- INADVERTENCE** defined 668
- INDUSTRY** not inventive skill 78
- INFANT** may obtain patent 303 n. 8
 - be assignee of patent 707 n. 1
 - power to transfer his patents governed by local law 765
 - must assign by guardian 765 n. 7
- INFRINGEMENT** 890-930
 - and novelty not same questions though identity in each determined by same tests 892, 1041
 - defined 890, 946
 - a wrong against the use of, not the property in, the invention 48
 - when breach of contract is 1275
 - when patented invention taken by eminent domain it is not 910
 - few instances in proportion to the number of patents 43 n. 1
 - a mixed question of law and fact 890 n. 1
 - invention unlawfully used must be identical with that protected by the patent 891
 - identity how determined 892, 894
 - measured by Claims of patent not by actual invention 891
 - theory of patentee as to his invention unimportant 891
 - measured by valid Claims though other Claims void 891 n. 4
 - no notice taken of matter not claimed 891
 - answering same purpose but not covered by the patent 891 n. 1
 - when patent confined to one form other forms are not infringements 891 n. 2, 894 n. 5
 - invention not to be used as pointed out in the patent is not an infringement 891 n. 1
 - where the defendant's invention, if prior, would not anticipate, it cannot infringe 891 n. 2
 - must be identity in means, not merely in purpose, function, or effect 893
 - identity exists where the patented invention is embraced in the infringing art or article 893, 894 n. 10
 - none where effects, functions, or means differ 894
 - material parts are omitted 894 n. 9
 - identity may exist in spite of differences in shape, size, capacity, arrangement, materials, equivalents, or uses 894
 - identity may exist in spite of differences in economy, number, or as original and improvement 894
 - identity may exist where the patented device is used in connection with others 894 n. 10
 - identity may exist where the infringing invention becomes identical by using it and was so intended 895
 - two patented inventions presumed not to be identical 896
 - may be identical 896
 - by adopting the principle of the patented invention 893 n. 2
 - though the infringing invention is, as a whole, a new invention 893 n. 3
 - where owners of original and improvement use them contrary to their agreements 894 n. 10

References are to sections.

INFRINGEMENT—*continued.*

- none by a license to use improvements on the patented invention 891 n. 1
 where the invention is not fully disclosed in the patent 891
 described is inoperative 891 n. 3; 894 n. 10
 of two patents, taken as one, not possible 891 n. 4
 nature of act of 897
 committed by any act which promotes the unlawful making, use, or sale of
 the patented invention 897, 910
 committed by any direct participation in the profits of an infringing
 enterprise 897, 910, 911 n. 2
 by landlord renting or tenant hiring when 897
 by several, some making, some selling, is joint and several 897 n. 5
 must affect the pecuniary interests of the owner of the patent 898
 making for experiment or curiosity or exhibition or without intent to use
 or sell is not, unless beneficially used by infringer 898, 903
 making for use, if successful, is 898 n. 3
 or sale, though never used, is 903
 possessing, exposing for sale, advertising, etc., is not 900
 use of part not distinctly covered by the patent is not 900
 making or selling part with intent that others shall complete it is 900,
 901 n. 4, 903
 such parts of a patented machine as express its struc-
 tural law 900
 disclaimed part is not 900 n. 1
 for sale abroad is 903
 different article with intent that by use it shall become the
 patented invention is 903
 parts to be united by the user is 903
 by agents and workmen though they are paid by the piece is 903
 parts with no intent to unite them is not 903
 same article as embodiment of different idea is not 903
 unlicensed repairing is 903
 replacing of parts is 903
 not unless covered by the patent 903
 maker and seller not *ipso facto* liable for use by vendee 903
 unlawful using is 904
 using for experiment not for profit is not 904
 use unlawful in spite of formal changes in the article or in its mode
 of use, purposes, or adjuncts 904
 though new uses added 904
 whether or not made by user 904
 partial use with intent that others shall complete it is 904
 use involving a patented process is 904 n. 1
 use by vendee in a way forbidden to his vendor is not 904 n. 1
 use by vendee of product from known infringers of the process is not
 unless the sale is colorable 904 n. 2
 use by vendee of later enjoined inventor is 904 n. 1
 use through agents who furnish the product finished is 904
 use by lessees in complicity with lessors is 904 n. 2
 making and selling do not infringe a patent for the use 903
 unlawful sale is 905
 sale and use distinct 1060 n. 2
 any transfer for value, however disguised, is a sale 905
 sale takes place in the territory of delivery 1097 n. 2
 sale, unless collusive with vendees who use, does not infringe a patent
 for the use 905
 sale of article which can be used only to infringe is 905 n. 2
 sale of one device with intent that in use it shall become the patented
 device is 905

References are to sections.

INFRINGEMENT—continued.

- unlawful sale, sale of parts to be united with other parts is 905
- sale, by whomsoever the device was made, is 905 n. 1
- sale by agents without authority is not infringement by principal . . . 905
- by sheriff, on process, of the materials of the invention is not . . . 905
- by executors of inventions found in the assets is not infringement by the estate 905
- to one who has license to use is not when 905 n. 1
- patentee or his agent is not though it may be evidence of other sales 905, 1042 n. 1
- of parts covered by different patent is not 905
- without intent that they shall be united is not 905
- motive for immaterial 901, 921
- though public benefited by it 901 n. 3
- acts done with intent to infringe may violate the patent though in themselves they do not 901
- intent how proved, when presumed 1191
- must be clearly proved as well as the act in such cases 905 n. 2
- though infringer insane 901, 921
- ignorant of the patent 901, 921
- if the articles were duly stamped 902
- defendant denying stamping must set it up in his answer 931 n. 3
- unless patentee misled the infringer 981 n. 1
- neglected his legal duty to prevent it 981 n. 2
- to use under a claim of ownership is 901 n. 5
- deliberate if infringer knew of the patent though in his own judgment acting rightfully under his own patent 901 n. 5
- a single tort and a single cause of action though embracing many acts of making, use, and sale 906
- acts of different persons are distinct wrongs 906 n. 2
- where one makes and another sells, is joint and several 906 n. 2
- possible only while patent is in force 978
- acts committed before the patent issues are not 907
- after complete specification filed are, under English law 907
- reproducing device used before invention of patented device is not 900 n. 1
- use of device innocently made before patent issues is not 907
- which was in use before patent is not 907 n. 2
- acts committed before the grant of a re-issue are not 907
- use of device which would not infringe the original does not infringe the re-issue 907 n. 4
- acts committed after the patent expires are not 908, 1193 n. 2
- when may be 908, 978, 1092
- one of a group of patents may be infringed though the others have expired 925 n. 1
- use of a device, after its patent expires, may involve the use of other devices still covered by their patents and so infringe 908
- use or sale, after patent expires, of articles made up for that purpose, while patent was in force, are 908
- possible only in the United States 909
- use in England of articles purchased abroad is 909 n. 1
- use in the United States of articles lawfully purchased of the patentee abroad is not 909 n. 1
- making or sale of articles in the United States for use abroad or on foreign vessels is 909
- acts done on American vessels are 909
- foreign vessels in American ports are not 909
- who may commit acts of 910-921

References are to sections.

INFRINGEMENT—*continued.*

United States cannot commit	1258
claims for against the United States must be urged in the Court of	
Claims	910 n. 5
officers and employees of the United States	910
where the government obtains the entire benefit of the infringement	910
public corporations, their officers and agents	911
municipal corporations taking the benefit of the acts of its departments,	
over whom it has no control, liable for	911 n. 2
municipal corporations not liable for acts of contractors	911
municipal corporations not made liable by any agreement to that effect	
between contractor and patentee	911
sub-corporations, acting as agents of municipal corporations, as Boards	
of Education, etc.	911
counties and other statutory organizations and their contractors or agents	
	911
private corporations their officers and stockholders	912
by corporations through acts of other corporations	912
by corporation does not create a "debt" for which its officers may be	
liable	912 n. 4
co-owners and their licensees	797, 913, 976, 1044
using an infringing device	913
assignors, grantors, grantees, etc.	914
vendee of grantee selling outside grantee's territory	914 n. 2
licensees	915-917, 979, 1044
licensee acting within the scope of his license cannot infringe	915
acting under express license	916
any departure from license is	916
violation of restrictions in license is	812
licensee to sell may infringe by selling to those who have no right to	
use	916 n. 2
licensee practising his own invention	916 n. 3
non-payment of royalties not	916 n. 1, 1250
licensee practising the invention after license expires	915, 916 n. 5
is rescinded	915, 1249 n. 4
when license invalid or never took effect	915
licensee acting through agents	916
assignee of express licensee	916
licensee's infringement a breach of contract	916 n. 1
licensee under implied license	917
common carriers	918
transporting in collusion with infringing sellers	905
custom-house agents, acts of not	918 n. 1
contractors	919
not justified by public interest	919
agents, salesmen, children, workmen, partners, etc.	920
sale through agents is	905
involuntary act of workman is not	877
private individuals	921
of combination-patent what acts are	922
of useless combination impossible	922
use of different elements, or fewer elements, or different grouping of same	
elements, or of elements selected from several combinations, is not	922
substitution of elements newly discovered	256 n. 2, 922 n. 4
adding elements or using for new purposes	922
different combination not, though suggested by the one patented	922
use of unclaimed elements and sub-combinations not	923
use of any claimed element is	923 n. 4
use of any element invented by the patentee	922 n. 4

References are to sections.

INFRINGEMENT — *continued.*

- making or sale of one element with intent that it shall be united with the others 924
- patent for element infringed by its use in combination 893
- of patent for an art, what acts are 925
- is a continuing infringement 925 n. 2
- use of less than all the steps not 925
- use of apparatus after patent for it expires 925 n. 1
- sale of materials to be used in the art 925 n. 2
- use of product made by infringing art is not 911 n. 3
- of patent for a machine, what acts are 926
- sale of product is not 926
- of patent for a manufacture, what acts are 927
- for a composition, what acts are 928
- for a design, what acts are 929
- may also infringe patent for the manufacture 929
- for an improvement, what acts are 930
- charge of, is a libel 886 n. 1
- remedies for 62
- not complete 1136 n. 1
- patentee may resort to what means to discover 1218
- actions for, jurisdiction of Federal courts over 861
- exclusive though defendant pleads license 861 n. 1, 862
- preventive remedy 1088
- remedy in assumpsit, waiving tort 983 n. 1
- executor may bring 406
- no suit against licensee till license repudiated or rescinded in equity 915 n. 3
- averment of infringement in bill in equity 1108
- damages implied from infringement 953, 1052
- vary with acts performed and plaintiff's mode of enjoyment 908 n. 2
- evidence as to 1041-1043
- inferential admissible 1127 n. 2
- one act of infringement not presumed from another 1071 n. 1
- accidental infringement to be clearly proved 1041
- questions decided by the judgment 861
- articles not ordered to be destroyed 1160 n. 1
- rights of action for, assignable with patent but require distinct words of conveyance 781
- transferred by assignment of expired patent 781, 790

(See also ACCOUNT, ACCOUNTING, ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, AGENCY, ART, ASSIGNEE, ASSIGNOR, CITY, COMBINATION, COMMON CARRIER, COMPOSITION, CONTRACTOR, CO-OWNERS, CORPORATION, COURTS, DAMAGES, DESIGNS, DIVERSITIES, DOUBLE USE, EQUITY JURISDICTION, EQUIVALENTS, IDENTITY, IMPROVEMENT, INFRINGER, INJUNCTION, INVENTION, LICENSE, MACHINE, MAKING, MANUFACTURE, PATENT, POSSESSION, PROFITS, SLANDER, STAMPING, STOCKHOLDERS, WORKMEN.)

- INFRINGER**, in law a tort-feasor, in equity treated like a trustee 1050, 1137
- not really a trustee *de son tort* 1091, 1187
- when to be treated as a licensee 1056-1059
- defences sufficient though patent be not held void 717
- services of, not allowed as cost of articles sold 1189
- forbidden to stamp patented articles 629
- repeal of patent not necessary to 717

(See also INFRINGEMENT and titles thereto cited, REPEAL, TRUSTEE.)

- INGREDIENTS**, defined 192
- when identical 195, 302
- Description of 500
- joinder of with composition 476

References are to sections.

INJUNCTION	1108-1228
purpose of to prevent infringement and save multiplicity of suits	1168 n. 2
value of to patentee	1108
when necessary	1088
not granted at law	1108 n. 1
not granted where other relief adequate	1108
principles of not changed by Act of 1810	1171 n. 3
will not issue before grant of patent	907 n. 2, 1088 n. 1
unless plaintiff has a patent	1210 n. 2
granted to protect invention after patent applied for	882 n. 1
<i>contra</i>	1088 n. 1
uncopyrighted production	882 n. 1
will not issue when defendant can no longer infringe	1088
to prevent use of articles used before patent granted	907 n. 2, 1191 n. 8, 1197 n. 2
assignee entitled to	762 n. 2
will not issue to prevent payment of profits to plaintiff after accounting	1153
granted to restrain assignor from selling or using when specific performance impossible	1228
not granted to prevent licensor from suing for license fees	1252
granted to protect exclusive licensee	1255 n. 3
granted to prevent licensor from publicly revoking license when	1244 n. 2, 3
destroying value of license	1244 n. 2, 8
not granted to prevent licensee from selling if question of royalties alone involved	1258
issued against the party benefited by a contract though the other party be not bound	1244 n. 3
not granted to prevent the patentee from notifying the public of his rights or that the complainant has been enjoined	888 n. 2
not barred by failure to stamp	628 n. 3
prayer for in bill in equity	1107
preliminary or perpetual	1169
preliminary, object of	1169
does not impair right of trial by jury	1169 n. 1
rests in discretion of court	1170, 1172, 1192, 1210 n. 5
discretion governed by established principles	1170
not mere whim or prejudice	1172
granted whenever rights need protection	1170 n. 1
not granted unless protection needed	1171
even when needed not granted without great caution	1171 n. 4
not granted when right doubtful or wrong uncertain	1171
not granted except to prevent prospective injury, and when no other adequate remedy exists	1171
not granted to punish infringers for past wrongs, or to compel settlements, or to prevent contracts	1171
granted only <i>nisi</i> if defendant ready to stop infringing and patent of doubtful validity	1171 n. 4
confined to its intended purpose	1171
court has widest liberty in granting or refusing	1172
grant or refusal not subject to appeal	1172
court must do exact justice in granting or refusing, under guidance of equitable principles	1172
not granted if inequitable or inexpedient	1173, 1199
various instances of refusal on different grounds	1199 and notes
granted only when patent valid, title in plaintiff, and danger of infringement by defendant	1178
not granted on an unproved theory	1173 n. 1
on motion for, court will not go into an extended hearing, but rely on obvious facts	1173, 1210

References are to sections.

INJUNCTION — continued.

- on motion for, court will examine only far enough to see what protection is needed 1173 n. 2
- evidence on, special kinds required 1173
- validity provable by prior judgments, public acquiescence, or defendant's admissions 1174
- prior judgments the highest evidence of validity 1174, 1184
- if novelty and infringement clear, but no judgments, court may enjoin 1174 n. 5
- weight of prior judgments, how determined 1175
- varied 1175
- prior judgments of highest court conclusive when parties, issues, and evidence the same 1175
- prior judgments of lower courts with different parties, issues, or evidence, of little weight 1175
- prior judgments between same parties, effect of 1176
- who are same parties 1176
- judgments are evidence against persons intimately connected in the litigation with the parties 1176 n. 2
- judgments evidence against parties, privies, abettors of prior suit, co-grantees, assignees, etc. 1176
- injunctions granted on such judgments 1176 n. 2
- prior judgments between different parties, effect of 1179
- of little weight 1175 n. 1
- prior judgments not conclusive unless covering the same issues on the same Claims of the same patent 1177
- judgments on same issues, effect of 1177
- when issues are the same 1177
- judgments sustaining the patent against all defences, effect of 1177
- prior judgments not conclusive unless rendered on the same or equivalent evidence 1178
- judgments on questions of inventive skill, legality, and scope of the patent, etc., always the same 1179
- judgments on questions of priority, novelty, utility, abandonment, sufficiency of Description, good faith of inventor, and infringement, vary with the evidence presented 1179
- judgments may be met with new opposing evidence when 1178
- prior judgments of Supreme Court, effect of 1180
- Circuit Courts, effect of 1181
- on verdicts, hearings, motions for injunctions, by consent, by collusion, effect of 1182
- effect of former judgments lessened by pending writ of error, bill of exceptions, or appeal 1182
- answer denying that former judgment was rendered without full consideration is not scandalous 1181 n. 4
- prior judgments in the Patent Office, effect of 1183
- injunction issued on an interference judgment 613
- injunction issued against defeated party in interference if he stands on his own patent 1198 n. 2
- special act of extension conclusive 1183 n. 6
- public acquiescence in the patent, effect of 1174, 1185
- acquiescence defined 1185
- exists when 1185

References are to sections.

INJUNCTION — *continued.*

- on motion for, weight of public acquiescence as evidence measured by
 degree and duration 1186
 acquiescence, how manifested 1187
 weight of, as compared with judgments 1188
 judgments of weight only on points adjudged 1188
 acquiescence of weight on any question of validity 1188
 admissions of defendant as evidence of validity 1174, 1189
 defendant when estopped to deny validity 1189
 compromising suits, taking licenses, asserting rights un-
 der the patent, etc., are such admissions 1189
 title of plaintiff 1190
 injunction denied if a former judgment left title in doubt, or
 the bill vaguely stated possession, or the evidence conflicted
 1170 n. 2
 intended infringement by defendant 1191
 previously decided points as to infringement regarded as
 settled 1191 n. 2
 injunction granted though no wrong yet committed 1191 n. 5
 irreparable injury must be threatened to the plaintiff 1193
 none where patent about to expire 1193
 remedy at law adequate 1193
 license fee tendered 1193 n. 2
 granted where defendant insolvent, though damages a compensation
 1193 n. 2
 though past infringement released 1195 n. 1
 plaintiff must have been diligent in asserting his rights 1194
 none granted where laches in plaintiff, or he has acquiesced unreason-
 ably in the infringement 1194
 plaintiff must have kept faith with the public 1195
 none where plaintiff never used nor permitted the use of the invention
 81 n. 1, 1195 n. 5, 1201 n. 4
 none where it would work injustice 1195 n. 3
 plaintiff must have kept faith with the defendant 1195
 none where plaintiff has misled the defendant, or violated his own
 contract with him 1195, 1208
 none where defendant has entered into contracts understanding that a
 license fee was to be paid 1195
 must be sought for proper purposes 1196
 none where to be used as coercion in other matters 1196
 of other parties 1196
 may be granted against maker in one court and user in another 1182 n. 4
 where defendant in good faith, when denied 1197
 denied where defendant has in good faith invested large sums, and
 plaintiff can be otherwise protected 1197
 denied if defendant in good faith claims a perfect defence 1197
 granted though defendant had no evil intent 1197
 refused where defendant acts under different patent 1198
 granted notwithstanding defendant's patent when 1198 n. 3
 though defendant owns or is applying for other patents 1198 n. 1
 refused pending contest in Patent Office 1198 n. 3
 denied where equity doubtful on the evidence 1199
 denied where validity uncertain, judgments conflicting, patent open
 to various meanings, difficult questions raised, patent recent, or re-
 issue apparently too broad 1199
 denied, and bond and account ordered if judgments conflict 1199 n. 3
 denied if title in litigation in local courts 1199 n. 4
 granted or refused on re-issues when 1199 n. 6
 though Claims of re-issue expanded 1199 n. 6

References are to sections.

INJUNCTION — continued.

denied where patent has expired and legal defence exists	1199 n. 4
granted to prevent sale of patented articles after patent expires when	1193 n. 2
consequences to parties considered	1200
business interests of both parties kept in view	1200
consequences to defendant disregarded if plaintiff clearly entitled to injunction	1200 n. 3, 1201
granted more easily against seller than maker	1200 n. 1, 1201 n. 3
refused against mere user when	1200 n. 1
not refused in order to allow defendant to complete a contract	1201 n. 3
refused against contractor on public works when	919 n. 2
where public requires it and plaintiff otherwise protected	1200 n. 4
if consequences more disastrous to defendant or the public than useful to plaintiff	1200
granted though it may injure third parties	1201 n. 2
plaintiff infringes other patents	1201, 1208
others join with defendant in infringing	1201
defendant thereby will break contracts	1201
owns the infringing articles	1201
refused if on the same proof it would be denied on final hearing	1201 n. 4
if another is in force	1200 n. 2
bond and account in lieu of	1202
substituted for, when	1202 n. 1
not in lieu of in clear cases	1179 n. 2
ordered when defendant has large interests at stake and is in good faith	1202
patent is about to expire	1202
defendant is a mere vendee	1202
plaintiff never uses the invention	1202
grants licenses	1202
guilty of laches	1202
priority is doubtful and honestly contested	1202 n. 2
law of the case uncertain	1202 n. 2
injunction would affect rights under other patents	1202
pending writ of error in Supreme Court	1202 n. 2
may issue against public corporations	1203
city	1203
private corporations— their officers and stockholders	912, 1203
former partners of plaintiff	1203
infringing co-owners	1204
assignees, if infringers	1204
grantees, if infringers	1204
licensees exceeding license	1204
agents of infringers	1204
salesmen	1204
not issued against a licensee who ignorantly exceeds his license and stops on notice	1204
licensee of co-owner	1204
partner of licensee	1204
remote contributors to the wrong	1204
not issued if no further infringement is possible	1205 n. 1
issued if defendant can repeat the infringement though he has now ceased	1205
not granted against representatives of deceased infringer unless they also infringe	1205
motion for, form of	1206
in aid of suit at law	1206

References are to sections.

INJUNCTION — *continued.*

motion for, in aid of suit in equity	1206
averments and prayer of motion	1206
in Federal courts, not granted without notice to defendant	1207
preceded by restraining order when	1207
notice of motion to defendant	1207
appearance of defendant	1207
answer of defendant, effect of	1207
evidence admissible on motion for	1209
how produced	1209
matters considered by the court on motion for	1208
hearing on motion for, procedure	1209
<i>ex parte</i> hearing	1210
contested hearing	1210
court may send issue to jury or master	1210 n. 5
granted in spite of non-joinder of parties	1210 n. 5
whether profits or damages recoverable	1211
though some Claims not infringed	1211
plaintiff misled the defendant unless it amounts to fraud or estoppel	1208
excessive Claims not sued on are not disclaimed	651 n. 2
if defects are cured by disclaimer and the right is clear	1210 n. 1
when defence of prior use fails	1210 n. 3
denied if patent defective on its face	1210 n. 2
may be issued unconditionally or on terms	1211
form and scope of	1211
may be fitted to each case	1211
may issue alone or with other orders for relief	1211
may confine the prohibition to future additions	1211 n. 2
how limited when granted after patent expires	1211
when ordered by consent no other question decided	1211
bond of indemnity when required of plaintiff	1211
duration of effect	1212
effect outside local jurisdiction of court	1212
modifications of by court	1212
suspension of	1212
revival of when patent re-issued	1212
dissolution of	1213
application for, evidence on	1213
reasons for	1213
contempt of, unless obeyed till rescinded	1214
construction of for court, not parties	1214
defendant may ask the court for explanations of its scope	1214
not excused by good faith	1214
advice of counsel	1214
good faith may affect penalty	1214
what acts are	1215
whose acts are	1215, 1216
assignees of defendant	1204
principal through agents	1215, 1216
injunction against making	1215
using	1215
selling	1215
by doing or conspiring to do the forbidden act	1215 n. 1
not by acts of assignee of defendant pending suit before injunction unless he was made a party	1216 n. 3
by public boards disobeying injunction against city	1216
by servants when master enjoined	1216
by officers when corporation enjoined	1216

References are to sections.

INJUNCTION — continued.

contempt of, attachment for, motion for, form of application	1217
hearing on	1217
evidence on	1217
issues open on	1217
defendant cannot attack patent when	1217
if new questions as to validity or infringement, new pleadings and evidence necessary	1217
procedure on	1217
evidence on	1218 n. 1
knowledge of injunction equivalent to notice	1218 n. 1
how defendant may discover	1218
violation procured by plaintiff not contempt	1218
order for when granted	1218
against whom	1218 n. 1
only in clear cases	1218
penalty for	1219
how ascertained and applied by court	1219
subsequent control of court over	1219
no appeal from unless questions of law involved	1219 n. 9
effect of reversal on	1219 n. 9
perpetual, when granted	1220
after patent expires	1220
extension	1220
scope of	1220
in favor of assignee	1220
right to not dependent on right to damages or profits	1220
duration of	1221
suspension of, grounds for	1221
not superseded by appeal	1221
when issued by consent, no other question decided	1222
effect of	1222
proceedings on when consent disputed	1222
not dissolved by conditional license	1222
dismissed if collusive	1222
contempt of	1223
attachment for	1223
dissolution of	1223
object of	1169

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, BOND AND ACCOUNT, CONTEMPT, COURTS, DISSOLUTION, EQUITY JURISDICTION, ESTOPPEL, INFRINGEMENT, JUDGMENTS, JURISDICTION, LACHES, RESTRAINING ORDER.)

INJURIES to patented articles are simple torts remediable at law	884 n. 1
INOPERATIVENESS defined	660
INSANE PERSON , infringement by	921
INSOLVENT , patents of how reached by creditors	766
INSPECTION of defendant's invention ordered in equity	1041 n. 7; 1127 n. 2
INSTRUMENT defined	157
INTELLIGIBILITY of Description defined	492
INTENT to infringe may qualify acts otherwise innocent	901, 924
INTEREST in the patent, interest in proceeds of suit is not	937 n. 2
on damages and profits when allowable	1066, 1152
when allowed on license fees	1059 n. 1
capital in estimating profits	1139
INTERFERENCES	586-616
general sketch of	54
the only contested cases in the Patent Office	586

References are to sections.

INTERFERENCES -- *continued.*

purpose of	586, 587
history of	587
deal with applications rather than applicants	587 n. 1
patentee has no advantage over applicant unless he can show priority	588 n. 4
priority the sole question in	587 n. 1
title not in question in	587 n. 1
when declared	426
decision of Commissioner as to necessity for is final	591 n. 1
instituted only between pending applications or between them and unexpired patents	588
instituted in nine cases	591
"unexpired patent" defined	590 n. 4
instituted whenever the Claims of a pending application conflict with those of another application or an unexpired patent	588 n. 4
not instituted with unexpired patent until the applicant has been twice rejected thereon	588 n. 4
instituted only between conflicting applications or an application and a conflicting patent	589
instituted though applicant has foreign patents older than rival patent	588 n. 4
not instituted between expired or conflicting patents or abandoned or forfeited applications	588
what applications are said to conflict	589
primary examiner must decide whether applications conflict	592 n. 1, 591 n. 1
instituted when applications are identical, or equivalent, or one embraces the other	589
instituted without reference to the names of the conflicting inventions	589
not instituted with improper divisional applications	589 n. 5
where record proves priority	590 n. 1
when priority presumed	590, 591
instituted <i>nunc pro tunc</i> where one of the applicants improperly obtains a patent	590 n. 4, 591 n. 1
instituted only when later applicant claims priority under oath	590
instituted between one application and two or more patents	591 n. 1
sole inventor and his own joint patent	591 n. 1
may cover what applications and patents	594 n. 7
proceedings in	592-616
completion of specifications required when conflict discovered	592
notice to rival claimants of the existence of conflicting Claims	592
duties of claimants on receipt of notice	592
adverse parties may inspect files and conflicting specifications	592 n. 1
conflicting applications first examined on their merits	593
questions of patentability settled when	610 n. 1
no interference declared unless applicant found to be a true inventor	593
jurisdiction as to patentability or public use not vested in examiner of interferences	606 n. 1
declaration of interference	594
no formal pleadings in	594 n. 1
issues, definition of	594
scope of, notice of to applicants	594
jurisdiction of examiner of interferences over, is conclusive	594 n. 8
preliminary statement, filing of	595
requisites of	595
disclaimer is not	595 n. 4
need not fix exact date of invention	595 n. 3
when conclusive as to dates	595
extension of time for filing	595
not returned to applicant after filing	595
amendment of	595, 597

References are to sections.

INTERFERENCES -- *continued.*

preliminary statement, defects in when waived	597
necessary	596 n. 1
effect of failure to file	596
judgment rendered in failure to file	596
what dates presumed for inventive act on failure to file	596
when conclusive	597, 600
examination of and action on	598
priority how determined by	598
evidence in how taken and when	599, 601
general rules of applied	600
rules of are those in force in the courts of the District of Columbia	601 n. 1
special rules of	601
power of Commissioner to make rules of	601
must conform to preliminary statement	600
what admissible	600
burden of proof	600
must affirmatively establish priority	600
of priority need not remove every reasonable doubt	600
weight of between applicant and patentee must be such as would defeat the patent in the courts	600 n. 3
preliminary statement as	600
caveats and other records as	601
husband and wife not competent witnesses for or against each other in as to date of foreign invention	601 n. 1
examiner of interferences decides all questions of	600 n. 1
technical objections to disregarded	601
objections to how cured	601 n. 4
motions to suppress	601 n. 4
arguments of contestants	602
no hearing after argument	602
must result in judgment or dissolution	603
judgment of priority, who entitled to	603
does not affect a defeated patentee	603
rendered on evidence, or concession, or written abandonment	603
requisites of concession	603
effect of concession	614
where neither party proves priority	603
rendered though patent already wrongfully issued to one contestant	603
conclusive unless appealed from	604
appeal from	604
to whom taken, on what issues	604
procedure on	604
no appeal from Commissioner's judgment on appeal	604
Secretary cannot revise Commissioner's decision	604 n. 3
not final except in Patent Office	604 n. 4
bill in equity, will lie after appeal decided	604
does not stay other proceedings	604 n. 4
dissolution of	605, 606 n. 3
grounds for	605, 608 n. 2
appeal from	605
suspension of	606
addition of new parties pending	606, 612
motions, practice, stay of proceedings	607
amendment of application by disclaiming the contested matter	608
contestant may withdraw from the contest and take a patent for his undisputed matter	608, 609
contestant may withdraw undisputed matter by amendment and con- test the rest	609

References are to sections.

INTERFERENCES—*continued.*

- remanded to examiner if non-patentability discovered by other officers 610
 - effect of discovery of non-patentability 610
 - hearing re-opened as to novelty, how and when 610 n. 2
 - new trials, grounds and rules of 611, 615
 - any number allowable 612
 - second not declared after judgment in same issues 611
 - when distinct from each other 612
 - consolidation of 612
 - estoppel in 614
 - judgment in, effect of 54 n. 1, 611-613, 1183 n. 3
 - not binding on courts 363 n. 2, 613
 - except as to priority 613 n. 3, 1183 n. 3
 - as to patentability 984
 - defeated applicant may deny patentability 984
 - is evidence as to priority 1024
 - does not entitle the victor to a patent 618 n. 2
 - no bar to an interference with other parties 612
 - affects only the applicants 588
 - parties to 616
 - assignees may institute 616
- (See also APPEALS, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, CLAIM, COMMISSIONER, CON-
 ORIVER, CONCEPTION, DATE, DESCRIPTION, DILIGENCE, DISCLAIMER, EXAM-
 INERS, EXAMINATION, FOREIGN INVENTORS, IDEA, IDENTITY, INJUNCTION,
 INVENTION, INVENTIVE ACT, INVENTOR, JOINT INVENTION, JUDGMENTS,
 PATENT, PATENT OFFICE, PRIORITY, RACE OF DILIGENCE, REDUCTION TO
 PRACTICE, REPEAL, RIVAL INVENTORS.)
- INTERFERING PATENTS, defined 723 n. 3
 - INTERPRETATION of letters-patent (see CONSTRUCTION) 419, 731-751
 - "IN THE MANNER . . . MENTIONED," meaning of in Claim 517 n. 2
 - INVALIDITY, defined 660
 - INVENT, right to necessary and universal under natural law 28
 - restricted by patent privilege 28
 - INVENTION, relation to monopoly 753-756
 - fundamental theory of 108
 - its essential attributes fixed and unchangeable 74
 - Patent Law must conform to nature of 74
 - true nature of difficult to apprehend 73
 - but lately understood 75
 - defined, its essential attributes 59, 68, 150
 - not every new thing is 78 n. 1
 - must be the product of inventive skill 68, 78, 109
 - essential attributes indicated by nature of inventive act 76
 - patentable may or may not be a vendible substance 160
 - may be an art or an instrument 133, 157
 - must produce physical effects 166
 - not a principle, a function, or an effect 133, 146
 - instances of what is and what is not 78 n. 2
 - three groups of, — a force applied, a mode of application, a specific treatment
 - of a specific object 101, 262
 - essence of ascertained by relegating it to its proper group 105
 - whether an art or an instrument, is a means not an end 90 n. 2
 - narrows as the field of means narrows 88 n. 2
 - nature of indicated by the want it satisfies 88 n. 2
 - substance of includes whatever is needed to perform its function 235
 - form of includes whatever is not needed to perform its function 235
 - does not cover ideas not perceived by inventor 79 n. 1
 - none made unless inventor comprehends it and can reproduce it 79

References are to sections.

INVENTION — continued.

- abstract and concrete distinguished 87 n. 2
- unity of 92 n. 1, 151
 - basis of the doctrine of 92 n. 1
 - principal and subordinate are distinct units 152
- may, as a concrete art or instrument, express different ideas of means
 - 81 n. 3; 300 n. 2; 392
 - include joint and several inventions 401
- conception of 376-382
 - perceiving a want and experimenting to relieve it is not 377 n. 3
 - idea that something could be done is not 377 n. 2
- not complete till reduced to practice 126
 - reduced to practice only when actually practised 127
 - though capable of improvement 129
- inseparable, when 471 n. 1
 - and subordinate of employee belong to employer when 394
- simultaneous, probable frequency of 20 n. 2
- identity of two or more 589
 - equivalence, specific difference, generic difference 589
 - dependent on identity of force, object and mode of application 107, 276
 - forces, objects, and modes of application when identical 107
 - all inventions are either identical, or diverse, or related as original and improvement 273
 - exists when 229
 - a question of fact 272
 - exists in law when it does in fact 272 n. 1
 - a question of grave difficulty 314
 - is in idea or substance, not in form 229
 - is identity of effect, function, and means 236
 - exists when same means produces same effect 236 n. 1
 - absent if one could not be substituted for the other 236 n. 1
 - if principle and result differ 236 n. 1
 - if not identical in function 274
 - exists when same functions performed in same way 236 n. 1
 - absent when same functions performed in different way 236 n. 1
 - consistent with diversity of form 275
 - of shape, size, capacity, proportions, arrangement, and materials 237
 - of use 259 n. 1
 - of embodiment 237 n. 1
 - exists if apparent when examined from inventor's point of view 230
 - of patented inventions determined by the Claims 505 n. 1
 - not involved in the question of double use 260
- secret, is the property of the inventor 24
 - however used, belongs to inventor 81, 259 n. 1
 - right to, dates from its discovery 769 n. 1
- unpatented, property in protected by law 847
 - wrongs and remedies (see UNPATENTED INVENTIONS) 867-883
- public interest promoted by encouraging 36
- rights of public under natural law 25
- immediate disclosure, important to public 38
 - promoted by patent privilege 39
 - by patentee necessary 42
- publication under American law 42 n. 5
 - the chief merit under English law 42
- after patent, property in protected by law 848
- property in, consists of the exclusive right to use 43 n. 2
 - nature and scope of 408 n. 3
- monopoly created by letters-patent 415

References are to sections.

INVENTION — *continued.*

not patentable, however valuable, unless covered by the law	66
unless new and useful	221
before 1836 unless new to the whole world	223
since 1836 patentable if new in United States	225
if patented, or published anywhere	226
to same inventor already	460
patentable though dependent on or collateral to a previously patented inven- tion	460
accomplishing a new result must be new	117
new use of may be	81 n. 3; 259 n. 1
re-organization of old one may be	84 n. 1
utility of	338-344
absent when immoral or very dangerous	340
impracticable	459 n. 1
it will not answer its purpose	80 n. 2
not patentable if abandoned to public	25 n. 2, 71, 845
once abandoned can never be recalled	345 n. 1
not abandoned while application lies unfiled in the hands of attorney unknown to inventor	551 n. 3
certain classes only patentable	59, 67, 69
classes of under acts of 1790 and 1793	69 n. 2
patentable classes	158
classification of in Patent Office	53, 469 n. 2, 555
what may be covered by a patent (see APPLICATION FOR A PATENT).	
to be treated as an art if possible	172
when simple or consisting of parts, radical differences in patents for	464
disclosure of, in patent before 1836	60 n. 1
best form of in patent	514
all forms covered by patent	514
joinder of in same patent	468-470, 522
dependency of on each other how determined	471
joint and sole, patents for, true rule of	402 n. 3
priority shown by use, publication, or patent	316
date of on question of priority	334 n. 1
novelty a question of priority	315
is <i>prima facie</i> proved by priority of publication	42 n. 6
abandoned and forgotten is not prior use	323
future, not assignable but contracted for with right to specific performance	771
increase in number under patent system of United States	63, 64
(See also ABANDONMENT, ABSTRACTION, AGGREGATION, APPLICATION OF PRIN- CIPLE, ART, CHANCE, CHEAPNESS, CLAIM, COLLOCATION, COMBINATION, COMPOSITION, CONCEIVER, CONCEPTION, DATE, DESCRIPTION, DESIGN, DISCOVERY, DIVERSITIES, DOUBLE USE, EFFECT, EMBODIMENT, END, EQUIVALENTS, FORCE, FOREIGN INVENTIONS, FUNCTION, GENERIC INVEN- TION, IDEA, IDENTITY, IMPROVEMENT, INVENTIVE ACT, INVENTIVE SKILL, INVENTOR, JOINDER, JOINT INVENTIONS, MACHINE, MANUFACTURE, MO- NOPOLY, NOVELTY, PACKING, PATENT, PATENTABILITY, PATENTED INVEN- TIONS, PRINCIPLE, PRIORITY, REDUCTION TO PRACTICE, RESULTS, SECRET INVENTION, UNPATENTED INVENTIONS, USE, UTILITY.)	
INVENTIONS , agreement to assign not an assignment	771
INVENTIVE ACT , nature and elements of	108
how performed	959
two parts of, — mental or conception, physical or reduction	77
mental part defined	86
employs creative not imitative faculties	78
not an act of intellectual creation (Story, J.)	78 n. 3
consists of discovery and construction	96
generates a new idea	78

References are to sections.

INVENTIVE ACT — *continued.*

generates a new idea of means, not end	87
discovers a new union of the force, the object, and the mode of application	95
does not generate either the force, the object, or the mode of application	92-94
discovery may relate to either or all the factors, — the force, object, or mode of application	100
order of, and the primary idea	231
function the second idea	233
means the final idea	233
seven forms of	98
both conception and perception necessary	79
not complete till inventor can communicate his idea to others	400
intention to create not necessary	79
produces a complete practical idea	80
is more than mere recognition of existing needs	80
full value of the idea need not be perceived	81
scientific principles of invention need not be perceived	82
may be instantaneous or prolonged	83
accidental or intentional	83
instigated by suggestions of others, books, etc.	84
physical part, or reduction, necessary	77 n. 2, 125
continuous, — begins with conception, ends with reduction	373
shows the nature of an invention	76
when performed, tests of	110-123
how proved	600
when sole, when joint, proof of	1032
general review of the evidence of	124
date of, as to prior use	132, 321 n. 1
may be shown	372
evidence of	132, 1024
avertment of in bill in equity	1106

(See also **ABANDONED EXPERIMENTS, CO-OPERATING INVENTORS, DILIGENCE, EXPERIMENTS, INTERFERENCES, INVENTION** and titles there cited, **JUDGMENT, MEANS, MODE OF APPLICATION, REDUCER, RIVAL INVENTORS, SUGGESTIONS.**)

INVENTIVE SKILL , defined	78 n. 2
a question of fact for the jury	109, 1022
is creative skill	68
neither industry, judgment, nor reflection are	78
and mechanical skill contrasted	85 n. 1
and mechanical skill difficult to distinguish	109 n. 2
and novelty distinct	112 n. 1
relation of to novelty and utility	70
shown by utility	344
degree of, immaterial	59 n. 1, 83 n. 2, 85
may exist though the advance is slight	122 n. 1
involved sometimes in small discoveries	78 n. 2
instances of its exercise	78 n. 2
exists though invention suggested by defects in other devices	84 n. 1
exercised in re-organizing old inventions based on wrong principles	84 n. 1
evidence in proof or denial of	1022
must affirmatively appear	70 n. 4
burden of proof, how satisfied	1022
court will take judicial notice of want of	1022
presumed from the patent unless contrary proved	1022
evidenced by the invention, not by the assertions of the inventor	109
shown by result	85 n. 1, 113-121
by prior unsuccessful efforts of others	122

References are to sections.

INVENTIVE SKILL — *continued.*

- shown when result reached by many steps 123 n. 1
- by prior attempts of same inventor 123
- by oath of inventor if legal novelty exists 123
- not by increase in simplicity, cheapness, excellence, or convenience 240 n. 1

(See also INVENTION and titles there cited, INVENTIVE ACT and titles there cited, INVENTOR, JUDICIAL NOTICE, MECHANICAL SKILL.)

- INVENTOR**, defined 57, 68
- creates the means, not merely perceives the end 88
- conceiver not mere reducer is 375 n. 1
- entitled to benefit of doubt on question of inventive skill 109 n. 2
- need not comprehend the scientific principles of the invention 82
- must comprehend scientific principles if his invention consists of them . . . 82 n. 1
- may avail himself of the suggestions or experiments of others 84 n. 1
- may gather ideas from books or prior patents 84 n. 1
- presumed to know all prior inventions identical with his 112 n. 1
 - matters familiar in the art 99 n. 1, 112
- not concluded by the reasons given in the specification for the operation of his invention 485 n. 3
- may prove his inventive act, how 1023
- rights in his undisclosed invention under natural law 24
- necessity of encouraging in some mode 36
- stimulated by patent privilege 37
- patent privilege a proper reward for 35
- entitled to reward from public 34
- right to patent under later English law 14
- right of is the right to exclusive practice of the invention 61 n. 8
- alone entitled to patent 57, 67, 362, 363
- obligations of public to, under contract theory of patent privilege 43
- entitled to patent as soon as invention complete 403
- first and original, alone entitled to patent 58
- entitled to patent though one already issued to his rival 586 n. 1
- first inventor, defined 58
 - was earliest applicant, under English law 371
 - is earliest conceiver, under American law 372
 - as against all the world before 1836 58
 - in the United States since 1836 58
 - first applicant regarded as, till contrary shown 600 n. 3
 - cannot concede priority to others 363
- original inventor, defined 58
- rightful inventor is the earliest reducer if also the earlier or a contemporaneous conceiver 374, 375
- may employ others to reduce to practice 131
- entitled to inseparable ancillary inventions of employees 394
- not entitled to separable ancillary inventions of employees 395
- right to complete protection upon proper disclosure of his invention to the public 43
- right to a perfect patent 653
- entitled to all the benefits of his invention 81 n. 2, 3
- remedies liberally applied when his rights are violated 846
- obligations of, under contract theory of patent privilege 42
- bound to good faith and reasonable diligence in disclosing his invention . . . 644
- must disclose to the public the best form of his invention 514
- cannot have invented what he cannot describe 490 n. 3, 665
- duty to put his invention into practical use 43 n. 2
- not entitled to injunction unless he uses his invention 31 n. 1
- must apply for patent, if living 449
- may prosecute his own application before the Patent Office 425
- not prejudiced by delays and errors in the Patent Office 451 n. 4

References are to sections.

INVENTOR — *continued.*

need not claim all his inventions	508
may assume that persons who examine his patent will be skilled in the art	488 n. 2
may assign his right to obtain a patent	308 n. 1
assignee of, may obtain a patent	308
may dispose of his right to obtain a patent by his will	403
deceased, patent grantable to representatives of	367
rights and duties of executors of	408-407
sole may have an interference with a joint patent in which he is one of the patentees	501 n. 1
INVENTORS , producing same invention, three classes of	306
rival, co-operating, and joint, defined	306
respective rights of	356
simultaneous, rights of destroyed by monopoly of patentee	29
rival, effect of delay in applying for a patent on	346 n. 1, 390
domestic and foreign, priority between	382
co-operating (see CO-OPERATING INVENTORS)	302-305
joint (see JOINT INVENTORS)	306-402
(See also INVENTION , INVENTIVE ACT , INVENTIVE SKILL , and titles cited under them.)	

ISSUES , when the same	1177
---	------

JOINDER , of causes of Action in equity	1108
of Inventions, in same patent	468-470, 522
theoretically incorrect but permitted	468
application of doctrine difficult	479
no inflexible rule of	469 n. 2
rules of courts and Patent Office differ	469
rules in the courts	470
Patent Office	471
rules refer only to complete inventions	471 n. 2
what inventions are capable of	669 n. 1
not when invented by different persons	470 n. 1
not when of different classes unless inseparable	469 n. 2
not when independent in nature and use	470
when capable of common use	470
if mutually dependent	471
generic and specific	471 n. 4
combinations, sub-combinations, elements, etc.	472
aggregations cannot be joined	472 n. 2
arts, apparatus, product	473
machines, processes, products	474
manufactures, processes, apparatus	475
compositions, ingredients, process, apparatus	476
designs	477
improvements	478
Patent Office to determine when allowable	469 n. 2, 471 n. 1, 479
doubt resolved in favor of applicant	469 n. 2
misjoinder curable by disclaimer	642 n. 1
in re-issues	669

(See also **APPLICATION FOR PATENT**, **CLAIM**, **DESCRIPTION**, **DISCLAIMER**, **INVENTION**, **LETTERS-PATENT**, **PATENT**, **RE-ISSUES**.)

JOINT INFRINGERS , living in different districts, local jurisdiction over	936
JOINT INVENTION , forms of	397-399
by community of mental effort	397, 399
by community of experiment	397, 399
date of conception of	400

References are to sections.

JOINT INVENTION — continued.

- may be united with several invention in the same art or device 401
- requires joint patent, sole patent void 402, 1032
- sole patent for, not curable by re-issuance 600
- evidence as to 1032

JOINT INVENTORS 396-402

- defined 396, 398
- one cannot abandon the invention to the public 347 n. 1, 402 n. 3

(See also JOINT INVENTION.)

JOINT OWNERS OF LETTERS-PATENT (see CO-OWNERS) 795-799

JOINT PATENTEES, are not partners 402 n. 2

- estopped to claim that the invention was sole 1021
- may file sole application and have an interference with the joint patent 591 n. 1

(See also ACTION AT LAW, ASSIGNMENT, CO-OWNERS, ESTOPPEL, INFRINGEMENT, MONOPOLY, PARTNERS, PATENT, PATENTED INVENTIONS, PATENTEE, RE-ISSUES, TITLE.)

JOINTLY, meaning of 751 n. 5

JUDGMENT not inventive skill 78

JUDGMENTS, when conclusive 1176

- between same parties on same issues, effect of 1177, 1184
- not *res adjudicata* unless it appears that parties and issues were the same 1177 n. 3
- between same parties, effect of 1176
- binding on whom 1048 n. 1
- conclusive on actual as well as nominal parties 1176
- between parties, privies, contributors to expense of suit, subsequent owners, co-grantees, etc. 1176 n. 2
- of priority binding only on parties and privies 1179 n. 2
- against principal not binding personally on agent 1176 n. 3, 1216 n. 3
- binding on defendant who assigns pending suit unless he withdraws from the record 1215 n. 1
- against senior patentee does not affect junior unless inventions identical 1177 n. 3
- against vendor no protection to vendee 983 n. 1
- between different parties, effect of 1179, 1184
- when interpreting the patent 1017
- on questions of inventive skill, legality of patent, scope of Claims, etc., always the same whoever be the parties 1179
- on questions of priority, novelty, utility, abandonment, sufficiency of Description, infringement, and good faith of inventor, when open to contradiction 1179
- in assumpsit against licensee a bar to suit for infringement 1250 n. 1
- in test case may bind the parties in all the other cases 1176
- on same issues only are precedents 1177
- conclusive only on the issues decided 1177
- judgment for and payment of nominal damages for one act no bar to suit for another 983 n. 1
- judgment on the original, effect of on re-issue 1179 n. 1
- judgment sustaining one patent or Claim may support another when 1177 n. 4
- judgment leaves all questions open when what it does decide is uncertain 1177 n. 3
- judgment sustaining several patents is of less weight than if but one were in issue 1177 n. 4
- on same evidence, alone conclusive 1178
- if on same issues, are followed 1178
- judgment as to infringement not conclusive in other cases 1179 n. 2
- concurrence of adds to weight in other cases 1181
- conflicting, effect of 1184
- in patent cases, effect of 983

References are to sections.

JUDGMENTS — *continued.*

- against the patent, effect of 1184
- sustaining patents do not ratify their defects 1174 n. 1
- effect of as estoppel 1017
- as to validity not conclusive unless direct and affirmative 1177 n. 1
- prima facie* evidence on all points decided 1179 n. 1
- as evidence of validity 1174-1184, 1188
- when of little weight as evidence 1176
- weight of affected by changes in the law 1177 n. 3
- interlocutory, effect of 983
 - in motions for injunctions, effect of on subsequent cases 1182
- by consent, effect of on subsequent cases 1182
 - without collusion are of great weight 1177 n. 2
 - collusive, effect of on subsequent cases 1182
 - pro forma*, effect of on subsequent cases 1182 n. 2
- on hearings, effect of on subsequent cases 1182
- on verdict, effect of on subsequent cases 1182
 - when bill of exceptions filed 1182
 - not binding in court of equity 1182 n. 5
- of Supreme Court, effect of on subsequent cases 1180
- of Circuit Courts, effect of on subsequent cases 1181
 - not reviewed in co-ordinate courts 1181 n. 3
- of State courts in patent cases, effect of 1017 n. 2, 1184 n. 2
 - not *res adjudicata* on questions of title 983 n. 2
- of Probate courts, effect of 1184 n. 2
- in the Patent Office, effect of on subsequent cases 1183
 - not conclusive 1017 n. 2
 - not effective till put in proper official form 572 n. 3
 - in interferences, effect of 611-613
 - not binding on courts 363 n. 2
 - does not estop defeated party to deny patentability 984 n. 7
- at law enforceable anywhere 1097
- in equity enforceable only within local jurisdiction of court 1097

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, CIRCUIT COURTS, COLLUSIVE SUIT, COMMISSIONER, COURTS, DECREE, ESTOPPEL, INJUNCTION, INTERFERENCES, JURISDICTION, PATENT OFFICE, PROBATE COURT, RE-ISSUES, STATE COURTS, SUPREME COURT, VERDICT.)

JUDICIAL COMITY, how far operative on different questions 1179, 1181

JUDICIAL NOTICE, courts take when 1009

- of want of inventive skill 1022
- that invention not legally patentable 962 n. 3, 968, 1025, 1033, 1115 n. 2
- by Patent Office, of matters of public notoriety 558 n. 2

JUDICIAL SALES of letters-patent 766, 803-805

- difficulty of subjecting letters-patent to 803
- made by court or agent thereof invalid 804
- owner must assign in some form 804
- effected by compelling owner to assign or appointing a trustee for that purpose 805

(See also ASSIGNMENT, BANKRUPTCY, CREDITOR'S BILL, INSOLVENT, PATENTED INVENTION, PROBATE COURT, RECEIVER.)

JURISDICTION, rules of, not changed by Patent Law 934 n. 1

- over actions for infringement 62
 - at law or in equity, in what courts 933, 934
 - in common law courts by Stat. Jac. 1 931
- of Federal and State courts in patent cases 62 n. 2, 853-866
- objection to on ground of subject matter not removed by waiver, laches, or consent 863, 866
- over plaintiff, obtained how 934
 - none till all plaintiffs are in court 1093 n. 3

References are to sections.

JURISDICTION — *continued.*

- over defendants, obtained how 934
- local, not conferred by existence or attachment of property 934 n. 4
- over domestic and foreign corporations 935, 936
- where circuit embraces several districts 936
- over joint infringers 936
- in suits for infringement under act of 1887 934 n. 3
- want of, how pleaded 950 n. 1
- objection to must be taken before pleadings close and the evidence is published 866 n. 4

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, COMMISSIONERS, COURTS, EQUITY, EQUITY JURISDICTION, FEDERAL COURTS, INTERFERENCES, JUDGMENTS, MANDAMUS, PATENT OFFICE, PROBATE COURT, RE-ISSUES, REPEAL, RESCISSION, SLANDER, STATE COURTS, SUPREME COURT.)

- JURY**, judgment of in patent cases not as reliable as that of a judge 1182 n. 1
- trial by in equity 1124-1126
- questions of fact for 988 n. 1, 1075
 - inventive skill 1022
 - legal patentability 1025
 - prior use 1026 n. 3
 - equivalence 246 n. 1
 - prior patent 1027 n. 3
 - abandonment 847 n. 1, 850
 - identity of two patents, when 1014 n. 4, 1019
 - what patent applies to 732 n. 1
 - fraudulent specification 1034
 - excessive Claim 1036
 - utility in cases between assignor and assignee 1239 n. 7
- cannot give actual damages when only nominal are proper 1068

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, CHARGE, JUDGMENTS, VERDICT.)

- KNOWLEDGE**, matter of public, not patentable 112 n. 1
- KNOWLEDGE AND USE**, defined 226
- KNOWLEDGE**, alone does not show priority 316 n. 1
 - or use to defeat novelty must be complete and practical 227
 - without use may defeat novelty 226
- KNOWN OR USED**, means accessible to the public 226

- LACHES**, a defence favored in equity 1114
 - of plaintiff may forfeit right of action in equity 1114, 1194
 - to recover for past infringements 1114
 - of plaintiff may furnish reason for denying injunction 1194
 - no absolute bar to an injunction 1114 n. 3
 - in equity what is, and is not 1114
 - delay in suing is, when 1194
 - unavoidable delay is not 1114
 - delay after one suit is brought, or pending suit, is not 981, 1114 n. 4, 1194 n. 7
 - involuntary acts or omissions are not 1194
 - of assignor binds assignee 1194

(See also ABANDONMENT, ACQUIESCENCE, ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, ATTORNEYS, CONCEIVER, DATE, DELAY, DILIGENCE, DISCLAIMER, ESTOPPEL, INJUNCTION, INVENTIVE ACT, LICENSE, RE-ISSUES, RIVAL INVENTORS, UNREASONABLE DELAY.)

- LAW AND EQUITY JURISDICTION**, not concurrent 1084
- LAW**, Commissioner's judgment on question of, is never final 617 n. 3
- LEGAL OWNER**, cannot sue equitable owner for infringement 937 n. 2

References are to sections.

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE , is the executor or administrator	404 n. 2
LESSOR OF INFRINGER , not enjoined	1204
LETTERS-PATENT , defined	1 n. 1
grant of, a matter of right not favor under later English law	14
object of, twofold	426
to create and define the patent privilege	415
issue of, governed by statutes and Patent Office rules	422
grantable by special act of Congress	420
Patent Office created to secure correct and lawful	416
to whom issued	610
subject-matter of	459-470
application for (see APPLICATION FOR PATENT).	
protest against issue of	618
grant of	422-632
when complete	620
take effect, as a grant, when	621
form of	60, 620
before 1836	60 n. 1
contents, signatures, etc.	620
illegal, if statutory prerequisites not fulfilled	423
need not recite that prerequisites fulfilled	451 n. 5, 620 n. 1
grant of, a judgment that all prerequisites are fulfilled	51 n. 3, 617
not invalidated by omission of application oath	458
must accurately disclose and define the invention	415
term of under early English law	18
date of	621
not antedated	621
relates back to date of application	621 n. 2
patent-privilege created at date of issue of	428
delivery of	621
how and to whom delivered	585
no delivery necessary to validity	627 n. 1
recording of	627
open to public after record	627
are public records, and knowledge of them by all is presumed	112 n. 1, 627 n. 2
copies of, as evidence	627
amendment of	633-715
avoided for slightest causes under earlier English law	14 n. 3, 4
not amendable under early English law	16
amendment under later English law, Stat. 5 & 6 W. IV.	16
leads to abuses	16
amendable by Patent Office in the United States	417
defects in, classes of, modes of amendment	636
clerical errors in	637-639
defined	637
errors of substance not	638
how corrected	637
corrections relate to what date	639
not to affect intervening rights	639
right to correct lost by delay	639
language as construed by the courts binds the patentee however it	
departs from his invention	633
frequent divergence from actual invention possible	633
divergence from actual invention formerly incurable	633
now curable	634
covering more than actual invention formerly held fraudulent	633
power to amend to correspond to the invention is not the power to	
amend the invention or change the patentee	635

References are to sections.

LETTERS-PATENT — *continued.*

cannot change scope of monopoly	635 n. 1
by disclaimer	640-652
by re-issuance	653-715
construction of	731-751
interpreted by courts	419
strictly construed under early English law	16
repeal of	716-730
by courts not Patent Office	418
transfer of	420, 752-834
assignment of	762-794
extension of	421, 835-845
under later English law	18
avoided on proof of prior use under early English law	17
validated in spite of prior use under later English law	17
number and increase of in United States since 1836	68

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, ALIEN, AMENDMENT, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, ASSIGNMENT, CONSTRUCTION, CONTRACT, CO-OWNERS, COPIES, CREDITOR'S BILL, DATE, DEFECTS, DESCRIPTION, DISCLAIMER, DRAWINGS, ENGLISH PATENT, ERRORS CLERICAL, EXECUTORS, EXTENSION, FOREIGN PATENT, IDENTITY, INFRINGEMENT, INTERFERENCES, JOINDER, JUDICIAL SALE, LICENSE, MODEL, MONOPOLY, PATENT, PATENT OFFICE, PATENTED INVENTIONS, PATENTEE, PRIOR PATENT, RECORD, RE-ISSUES, REPEAL, SIGNATURES, SLANDER, TERM, TITLE, TRANSFER.)

LIBEL against a patented invention (see SLANDER)	886-889
LICENSE	800-834
what is	806-809
anything less than assignment or grant is	806
distinguished from assignment and grant	763, 791, 792, 806, 1224 n. 1
may operate throughout entire United States	763
transfers invention not monopoly	807
may cover the three rights to make, use, or sell	763
does not affect the monopoly except by estoppel	763, 806
merely waives the monopoly as against the licensee	806 n. 2
any transfer which does not carry the monopoly is	806
character indicated in words of grant, or by reservations, or covenants, or implied from the tenor of the license	808
any transfer of less than the entire interest in the patented invention or an undivided part of it is	808
transfer not conferring exclusive right to practise the invention is	763
transfer of exclusive right to make, use, and sell, is an assignment	814
transfer of exclusive right to make <i>or</i> use <i>or</i> sell, or any two of these, is a license	763, 808
transfer of exclusive right to use is a license	792 n. 2
transfer of non-exclusive right to make <i>and</i> use <i>and</i> sell is a mere license	763
transfer of exclusive right to make and use and sell in a particular form or for a particular purpose is a license	808
transfer of exclusive right to make and sell may carry the right to use and then is an assignment	808
transfer with covenants implying rights in the alienor is a license	808
leaving any exclusive right in transferor is a license	763
reserving to the grantor a right to make or sell is a license	808
reserving right to use is an assignment with license back to assignor	808
binding alienor to protect alienee from infringements is a license	808
agreement not to sue may be	808 n. 2
compromise of suit may be	809
of rival patentees for self-defence is a mutual	808 n. 2, 809
admission by defendant that he has infringed and by plaintiff that the defendant has satisfied him for it, is not	809 n. 4

References are to sections.

LICENSE — continued.

contract to sell or license in the future may be	708, 800
insufficient assignment or grant may be	800
contract of workman to give employer the benefit of his inventions is	808 n. 2
rests on common law	808 n. 4
governed by State law	808
Federal courts may decide whether a license exists	808 n. 3
subject to the general incidents of contracts	808
contracts arising from protected by law	849, 851
a personal contract and usual remedy is at law	1244
equity will not interpret nor prevent results of mistakes in	1244 n. 3
by whom granted	815
granted by sole owner, co-owner, or grantee	815
invalid, unless licensor an owner of the patent	815
if licensor had assigned all his interest	815 n. 5
carries no rights exceeding those of licensor	815
by one co-owner, valid against the others	815
cannot be exclusive	815
may be granted by promisee under parol contract to assign	708 n. 2
by parties admitted by the patentee to be licensors is a defence for acts performed before notice to the contrary is given	881 n. 6
rule of <i>caveat emptor</i> applies to	815
subject to all prior conveyances	815
does not diminish licensor's power to assign	765
how affected by licensor's subsequent assignment	782
not avoided, if irrevocable, by any subsequent transfer of licensor	817
exclusive, form and effect of	814, 1246 n. 2
non-exclusive, form and effect of	814
exclusive, invaded by licensor how	1246
upon condition, effect of breach	815
may be express or implied	809
express, may be written or oral, and in any form	809
to sell as agent may be oral	808 n. 2
written, merges all prior parol agreements and oral evidence is inad- missible to vary it	818
in possession of defendant presumed authentic	1044
in hands of licensee throws burden of proof on one who alleges it was an escrow	809 n. 4
may be granted before the issue of patent	806 n. 2
under expired patent not fraudulent	806 n. 3
may transfer either the right to make, or to use, or to sell	810
under one patent or Claim no protection against another	816 n. 3
to make, effect of	811
article covered by several patents avails as to all	811
does not carry the right to use or sell unless necessary to the enjoyment of the license	811
under foreign patent does not authorize the sale in the United States	811 n. 3
by optional contract to purchase does not permit the making of infringing articles	816 n. 7
to use, scope of, depends on nature of invention	812
covers only the invention specified	812
unless restricted in terms, gives right to use to any extent and anywhere, during the term	812
express restrictions binding on licensee	812
examples of restrictions in	812 n. 1-8
violation of express restrictions is infringement	812
on certain conditions warrants the use only under such conditions	812 n. 5

References are to sections.

LICENSE—*continued.*

- express, to use to a certain extent, or in certain ways, or for certain purposes,
 forbids all other uses 812
 an art, carries the right to do anything the patent proscribes . . . 812
 a certain number, carries the right to keep the number complete . . 812
 once only, makes other uses infringements 812 n. 5
 in a certain shop, place, or business, prohibits use elsewhere . . . 812
 at a certain shop, if the license be personal, does not permit use
 elsewhere 812 n. 3
 in one place, not forfeited by wrongful use in another . . . 812 n. 3
 at specified place, not extended to other places by demand of
 royalties for such unlicensed use by licensor's agent . . . 812 n. 3
 at certain place, not transferable 812 n. 3
 an instrument, gives no right to make and sell unless the use
 necessitates it 812
 carries right to repair while identity remains 812
 and sell, exclusive of all others, carries right to make . . . 812 n. 6
 and make, exclusive of others, carries right to sell . . . 812 n. 6
 though not transferable does not forbid executor of licensee to sell
 articles on hand at his death 910 n. 7
 to sell usually coupled with license to make 813
 may be restricted as to time, place, or quantity 813
 for certain uses only, is valid 813
 and make, may be restricted as to one right and not the other . . . 813
 the product and use the art, effect of 813
 of a machine anywhere is conferred by a license to
 use it 813 n. 1
 and make, carries the right to use 813 n. 3
 and use, carries the right to make if necessary to the enjoyment of
 the license 818
 if exclusive, will be protected against third parties by injunction
 1255 n. 3
 expires with original term of patent 816
 license to use, or make and use, patented articles, not specified in article
 or number, expires with patent 816
 license to use, or make and use a specific article authorizes the use till
 the article is used up, though patent extended 816
 may run during extension 1251 n. 1
 but not unless so expressed 816
 license to use an art continues under extension when 816
 license under original patent waived by taking new one under exten-
 sion 816
 license under extension admits that a former license did not cover the
 extension 816 n. 2
 license to use to certain person ceases at his death 812 n. 5, 816
 license to certain person authorizes his executor to sell the articles
 among his assets 816 n. 11
 record not required 785, 817
 not constructive notice 817
 scope of, measured by that of patent 818
 construction of 818
 by the Claim to which it is limited 818 n. 4
 by itself, not by the moral conditions outside it 818 n. 1
 by conduct of the parties under it 818
 several, constituting one contract, construed together 818
 granted before patent, construed by the patent as granted 818
 reciprocal rights and duties of parties under 819
 licensees entitled to the licensed privileges and to protection therein
 from others, if he fulfils his contract 819

References are to sections.

LICENSE — *continued.*

- licensor breaks the contract by enjoining licensee 810 n. 2
 by licensing others gratuitously or per-
 mitting infringements 810
- licensor cannot contract with other parties against the interests of his
 licensees 810 n. 2
- licensee claiming a reduction of royalties to compare with later licen-
 sees must assume their burdens 810 n. 2
- licensor not enjoined from suing for license fees because he charges
 more than he agreed, the remedy being at law 810 n. 2
- exclusive license does not warrant against infringements 810 n. 2
- licensor fulfils his agreement to prosecute infringers if he stops them
 in any way 810 n. 2, 1246 n. 3
- licensor not bound to protect licensee against those who claim under
 adverse patents 810 n. 2, 1246
- licensor not estopped to deny validity of the patent when sued by
 licensee for not prosecuting infringers or for licensing others 810 n. 2,
 1246
- licensor's covenant to sue infringers does not prevent licensee from
 suing in his name 938 n. 4
- license at option of licensee does not protect him unless he exercises
 his option 915 n. 3
- surrender by one co-licensee does not bind others 819
- violation of by licensee, is infringement 822 n. 4, 916
- license binds licensee though he did not read it 810 n. 1
- licensee must fulfil his contract or he is liable for the breach and as an
 infringer 819
 violating the license may be sued on the contract or for in-
 fringement 810 n. 4
- examples of violation by licensee 810 n. 1
- estoppel of licensee 820
- licensee estopped to deny validity of patent by express covenants 820
 covenant not to deny validity enforceable 820 n. 4
 cannot estop himself to deny that he infringes 810 n. 1, 916 n. 1, 979
 n. 6, 984, 1250 n. 3
 estopped to deny validity while he enjoys the benefit 820
- vendee of licensee may deny validity 820 n. 1
- assignor taking license from his assignee is estopped to deny validity
 820 n. 1
- licensee stamping articles with the patent mark cannot deny that the
 patent is valid as to them 820
- licenses not estopped after licensor repudiates 820 n. 2
- no estoppel under expired license 820
- offer to take license works no estoppel 820
- royalties, the consideration for the license 821
 licensee liable for till evicted 821
 failure to pay is not infringement though equity may rescind the
 license 821
 demand for to be made by licensor 821
 defendant claiming license ordered to pay overdue fees 821 n. 4
 oral conditional release no defence to suit for fees 821 n. 4
- consideration for, failure of, effects of 1224 n. 1
 if patent invalid an exclusive license with agreement to assign is
 without consideration 814 n. 1
- revocable for cause if not irrevocable 819
 unconditional for term of patent is irrevocable 819
 if paid for by gross sum in advance is irrevocable 821
- forfeiture by breach of condition 822
 but not unless so stipulated 822

References are to sections.

LICENSE — continued.

- optional with licensor when 819 n. 6
 for abandonment of license or direct hostility to licensor 822
 abandonment of exclusive license by licensee authorizes licensor to
 license others 1246 n. 1
 not forfeited for infringement outside the license 823
 not forfeited by mere non-payment of fees 822, 979 n. 3, 1249 n. 3
 licensee failing to pay royalties still owns the license as against
 subsequent alliances 822 n. 5
 not forfeited at will of licensor, but must be rescinded in equity 822
 rescission at suit of licensor in equity 822, 1249
 not rescinded by licensor's prohibition 1245 n. 2
 by mere notice to licensee 1249 n. 3
 by mere breach without suit 1249
 notice of licensor to licensee that he claims forfeiture 822 n. 3
 rescinded when licensee wrongfully assigns or neglects to make and
 sell 1249
 licensor not aided when he has broken his own contract 822 n. 5
 after rescission both parties stand on their original rights 819 n. 6
 licensee may defend like any other infringer
 979 n. 3, 1044 n. 10, 1250 n. 3
 repudiation by licensee, when 820
 notice to licensor necessary 820 n. 2
 effect of repudiation 820
 revokes the license *ipso facto*, not a mere ground for revocation 822
 license repudiated, rescinded, or abandoned no longer protects licensee 916
 repudiating licensee cannot set up license in his defence 819 n. 5, 822
 cannot claim estoppel against licensor 822
 purchaser with notice from repudiating licensee is an infringer 819 n. 5
 rescission at suit of licensee when 1245
 rescinded for fraudulent representations of licensor as to salability of
 the invention 819 n. 2
 transferable only when such intention appears 823
 generally personal and not transferable 823 n. 1
 license to use, or make and use, is personal and not transferable 823 n. 1
 license cannot be apportioned to others by licensee 823 n. 1
 license on annual royalties follows same rule of transfer as a lease 823 n. 6
 license to licensee "and his assigns" not always transferable 823
 license to use "in his own business" or "at his shop" not trans-
 ferable 823
 license to use to a certain amount on payment of gross sum is *prima*
 facie transferable 823
 license to use in a certain way does not vest in licensee's executor ex-
 cept to settle his estate 823 n. 1
 license to use is subject to a judgment in favor of licensor 823 n. 1
 unauthorized transfer how ratified by licensor 823
 license to partnership not affected by change of members or by disso-
 lution when 823
 license to persons named as partners vests in them personally, not in
 a receiver of the firm 823 n. 5
 judgment in suit by former partner against the firm, as surety for
 its royalties, binds the firm 823 n. 6
 license to partnership does not vest in a corporation composed of the
 same persons 823 n. 5
 license to a corporation may vest in a receiver and interference with
 him be a contempt of court 823 n. 5
 transferees of license take it subject to all burdens 823
 implied, to use or sell when 1044
 not from mere ownership of the invention 824 n. 1

References are to sections.

LICENSE — continued.

- implied, in favor of vendee, purchasing patented article at lawful sale . . . 824, 917
 only when sale is lawful and unconditional 824
 where sale made, without restriction, by patentee, assignee, grantee,
 unlimited licensee, sheriff levying on assets of patentee or of another
 person with patentee's consent 824
 when sale made under foreclosure to which patentee is a party . . . 824 n. 7
 not in favor of purchaser from a licensee who he knows has forfeited
 his license 824 n. 6
 not where vendor had no right to sell 828
 covers only the article sold or other articles necessary to its use . . . 825,
 917 n. 4
 carries the right to use under other patents of licensor if not otherwise
 available 1191 n. 8, 1204 n. 4
 applies where the parts or materials of the article are the patented
 invention 825
 does not apply when the parts or materials of the patented article are
 sold 825
 gives vendee the right to use the article at any time, anywhere, and
 for any purpose, unless sale was restricted 826
 vendees of grantee may use anywhere 793
 unless restricted by the grant, or in territory of prior grantees 826 n. 2
 vendee of patentee in a foreign country may use anywhere . . . 826 n. 2
 license of vendee continues till article used up 824, 826
 article not used up while its identity remains 824
 may be repaired to any extent 826
 cannot be rebuilt or replaced by new 827
 sold as article of traffic 827
 vendee's rights under this license rest on common law, not on Federal
 statutes 828
 are not affected by prior agreements of vendor of which he had
 no notice 828
 are not affected by subsequent acts of vendor 828
 acts of Congress 828
 in favor of vendee purchasing patented article at unlawful sale . . . 829
 arises if either vendor or vendee acquire an interest in the
 patented invention 829
 if vendor compensates owner of the patent for the sale,
 provided he enjoys the monopoly by licensing or by
 making and selling, not if he maintains an exclusive
 use 830, 917, 1065
 if vendor actually pays, or satisfies the owner, not merely
 when a judgment is rendered or nominal damages given
 830, 834
 in favor of owner of an article who had permission from the patentee to
 use it before the patent issued 831, 917, 1191 n. 8
 owner of article who had permission to use under original may use
 under re-issue or extension 917
 license not implied from long unlawful use 824 n. 1
 unlawful use under defective patent 834, 917 n. 3
 capture of the invention by American ship
 824 n. 1
 sending persons to buy of suspected infringer
 824 n. 1
 license implied from submission of the invention to the use of the
 United States 824 n. 1
 in favor of employer to use inventions of employee when . . . 414 n. 1, 832, 917
 when employer is a corporation, public or private 832
 when employee receives an express license 917 n. 1

References are to sections.

LICENSE — continued.

implied, in favor of the employer, gives employer the right to practise the art
 during the life of the patent, or use the article till it is used up . . . 832
 not transferable by sale of article to others 832
 in favor of corporation or copartnership to all the inventions of its
 members 833, 917 n. 5
 arising by estoppel 917, 981
 circumstances may work an estoppel 834
 patentee estopped by acquiescence in use of licensee 917
 patentee not estopped by acquiescing in wrongful use 834
 more judgment against infringer without satisfaction no estoppel . . . 834
 scope of, ascertained from the circumstances which imply it
 809, 834, 915 n. 1, 917
 as a defence, proof of 1044
 as evidence 1015
 a continuing contract, instance of 1249 n. 2
 taken to avoid suit, not under duress or fraud 806 n. 3
 any one may contract at risk of obtaining 1255 n. 3
 to common carrier to act for one customer no hindrance to a decree that he
 shall act for all who offer 806 n. 3
 defendant allowed to take when 1065 n. 1
 (See also ACTION AT LAW, ASSIGNMENT, CONSIDERATION, CONTRACT, CO-
 OWNERS, COURTS, DEFENCES, EMPLOYEE, EMPLOYER, EQUITY JURISDIC-
 TION, ESTOPPEL, GRANT, INFRINGEMENT, LICENSE-FEE, LICENSEE, LICENSOR,
 MONEY PAID, PLAINTIFF, PURCHASE MONEY, RE-ISSUES, RESCISSION,
 ROYALTIES, SALES, STATE COURTS, TRANSFER, VENDEE, WARRANTY.)
LICENSE-FEE, when the measure of damages 1056-1059, 1157 n. 7
 established, evidence of 1057
 at date of infringement is the measure 1059 n. 1
 not a measure, when invention is used only in part, or in a different way, or
 for a different period 1058
 provable by parol 1057
 (See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, DAMAGES, LICENSE and titles
 there cited, PROFITS.)
LICENSEE, rights against licensor 1243
 remedies against licensor 1243
 remedy of a specific performance when 1244
 remedy when licensor refuses to supply the article for sale as agreed . . . 1244
 refuses to reduce royalties as agreed 1244
 wrongfully licenses others 1244
 revokes the license and makes it pub-
 licly known 1244
 remedy of rescission of license, when 1245
 remedy for escaping obligations of license by repudiating it 1245
 against licensor for fraud or breach of contract 1245, 1246
 when licensor refuses to sue infringers as agreed 1246
 violates exclusive license 1246
 remedy to recover back money paid 1247
 to recover money paid by fraud or mistake 1247
 for use of invention, when 1251
 for royalties when patent declared invalid . . . 1247
 cannot recover money if he has received an equal benefit 1247
 liabilities of, for royalties when he has enjoyed the license 1251
 becomes liable for the fees by accepting the license 1251 n. 2
 cannot deny validity of the patent while enjoying the license 984
 bound by a covenant not to dispute validity, while license is in force 1251 n. 3
 bound by his own contract though patent held invalid in a suit between
 third parties 1251 n. 8
 liable for fees for use of the invention until license repudiated or rescinded 1251

References are to sections.

LICENSEE — *continued.*

- licensee may show repudiation in defence to claim for fees 1251 n. 8
- licensee may defend suit for fees for use of invention by showing failure
of consideration, want of title, judgment of invalidity, or eviction 1251
- licensee to use cannot enjoin licensor from suing for the fees on ground of
prior patent 1251 n. 8
- licensee to use cannot set up subsequent patent in defence to suit for fees
1251 n. 6
- licensee to use taking license with knowledge of adverse titles cannot set
them up in defence to suit for fees 1251 n. 4
- licensee, being rival patentee, and taking license to quiet disputes cannot
deny licensor's title 1251 n. 5
- licensee cannot defend on ground that other licensees pay lower rates 1251 n. 3
- licensee liable to pay fees for use by his vendee 1251 n. 1
- licensee sued for breach of contract as to mode of use may defend on
ground that patent is void 1250
- licensee to use under implied license cannot deny utility 1251 n. 9
cannot set up that he has been sued
as infringer 1251 n. 10
- licensee under implied license to use may show in defence to suit for the
price that the article infringes prior patents and set off a license-fee paid
under such patents 1251
- royalties on sales to be paid as long as licensee receives the benefit 1252 n. 6
- licensee liable for royalties though he has assigned the license 1252
on articles sold after license was terminated
for breach of condition 1252 n. 3
- licensee not liable for royalties on sales till price received 1252
- licensee sued for royalties on sales may show his liability to superior title
1252 n. 7
cannot show that other parties claim the patent 1252 n. 7
that patent invalid or licensor no title, unless patent
repealed or licensee evicted 1252
estopped only as to acts done while patent in force 1252 n. 5
- licensee sued for royalties on sales refusing to show his accounts is pre-
sumed to have sold as much as at last accounting 1252 n. 4
- licensee not enjoined from selling if license fees alone in controversy 1252
- when an infringer 1044
infringes by using any invention not identical with the one licensed 797
acting within his license does not infringe by breach of other parts of the
contract 915
infringement not justified by licensor's breach of contract 1250 n. 3
- licensee of co-owner cannot use infringing inventions 797
- licensee not estopped by license when treated as an infringer for acts done
under it 984 n. 4
- licensee sued in equity for infringement may avail himself of any defence
1114 n. 2
- licensee has remedy against licensor, who wrongfully enjoins him as an
infringer 1245
assignee of licensee an infringer when 916
- not a party to a surrender and re-issue 698
- if exclusive may be protected by injunction in State court 865 n. 2
- cannot be plaintiff in action at law for infringement 938
may sue at law in name of licensor, when 938
executor of, cannot sue in name of licensor 938
- when plaintiff in equity 1098, 1099
not a necessary party in equity 1100 n. 2
can sue only in equity for infringement by licensor 1089
can sue in equity in his own name when 1101
must join licensor as co-plaintiff when 1098

References are to sections.

LICENSEE — *continued.*

- bound by covenant to aid in suppressing infringements 1250 n. 3
- when partners, obligations to each other 1255
- joint, each surety for the others for license fees 1255
- rights of each as surety for the others 1255

(See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ASSIGNEE, LICENSEE and titles there cited,
LICENSOR.)

LICENSOR, contract relations with licensee governed by ordinary law of con-

- tracts 1224
 - specific performance of his contract with licensee enforced 1244
 - rights of against licensee 1248
 - remedies of against licensee 1249-1252
 - rescission of license decreed when 1249
 - licensor publicly revoking license may be enjoined 1249 n. 4
 - not aided in equity when he has broken his contract 1249
 - remedy for breach of contract 1250
 - breach of contract may also be infringement 1225
 - licensee may be sued on the contract or for infringement 1087 n. 1, 1250
 - licensor may enjoin licensee as an infringer or sue him for royalties
1087 n. 1
 - remedy to recover license fees for use of inventor 1251
 - under implied contract in assumpsit 1251 n. 9
 - licensor's right to license fees for use differs from that to royalties on
sales 1251
 - licensor cannot recover license fees for the use of an invention which
infringes prior patents 1251 n. 10
 - licensor may show state of art to prove his own priority if his patent
is attacked 1251 n. 9
 - remedy to recover royalties on sales 1252
 - licensor not enjoined from suing for royalties 1252
 - when plaintiff in equity 1098
 - cannot sue in equity for royalties 1087 n. 1
 - may claim indemnity against costs where licensee sues in his name 938
- (See also LICENSE AND LICENSEE, and titles there cited.)

LOCAL JURISDICTION in equity 1096, 1097

LOCATION, changes in not always patentable 242 n. 1

LOSSES of defendants not deducted from profits of infringement 1139

LOST ART, defined 322, 346, 390

- abandoned and forgotten invention is a lost art 323
- not prior use 322
- how shown 1026

(See also ABANDONED INVENTION, ABANDONMENT, ACTION AT LAW, INVENTION,
LACHES, NOVELTY, PRIOR USE.)

LOTTERIES, State laws against cannot be violated under color of patent 46 n. 4

MACHINE, defined 173

- essential attributes of 178
- essence is its organism under its principle or structural law 175 n. 1
- distinguished from other inventions by its subjection to a structural law 175
- shape, size, materials, etc., when not essential 178
- principle, the essential characteristic of 179 n. 1
 - defined 173
- structural law defined 173
- modus operandi* defined 173
 - distinction between its "operation" and its "mode of operation" 174 n. 1
 - "mode of operation" not separately patentable 174 n. 1
 - "operation" may be a separately patentable art 529 n. 1, 530 n. 3

References are to sections.

MACHINE — *continued.*

- any combination of mechanical elements in 176 n. 1
 distinct from its force and product 177
 art 174
 a unit, its unity how destroyed 179
 distinct from its integral parts 177
 not necessary that its parts be invented by same inventor 177 n. 1
 simple or combination 176
 simple, analysis of 280
 combinations in machines and manufactures, distinction between 185
 co-operation of machine and product not a true combination 176 n. 1
 not patentable till reduced to practice 180
 not reduced to practice by drawings, descriptions, or models, but only by
 an operative machine 180
 actual use in public, and mechanical perfection not necessary 180
 reducible in many forms; all covered by patent 181
 Identity, tests of 178 n. 1
 of simple machines, how determined 289, 290
 of combination-machines, how determined 291, 292
 identical while organism remains unchanged 179 n. 1
 when identical in principle or mode of operation 178 n. 1
 when performing same function in same way 178 n. 1
 though diverse in shape, size, arrangement, speed, materials,
 economy, etc. 178 n. 1
 changes in when not essential 178
 mode of using not essential 179 n. 1
 different if they differ in *modus operandi* 200 n. 2
 function 200 n. 1
 result 290 n. 1
 if one is operative, the other not 605 n. 4
 increased utility indicates change of structural law 178
 introduction of new element in combination is an essential change 179 n. 1
 improvements in, how effected 311 n. 1
 joinder of, with process or product when 474
 machine and product separately patentable 466
 Description of 498
 machine can be accurately described by drawings and model 682
 Claim for, requisites of 530
 machine must be claimed as such, not as a "*modus operandi*" 511
 drawings of for Patent Office, requisites of 543
 infringement of patent for, what acts are 926
 (See also APPARATUS, ART, CLAIM, COMBINATION, DESCRIPTION, DRAWINGS,
 FUNCTION, IDENTITY, IMPROVEMENT, INFRINGEMENT, JOINDER, MANUFACTURE,
 MODELS, MODUS OPERANDI, PRINCIPLE, PROCESS, REDUCTION TO
 PRACTICE, RE-ISSUES.)
MACHINERY, to do by, what was done by hand, not an invention 164 n. 3
MAKER AND SELLER, when liable for damages for use by vendee 1064
MAKING, damages for are nominal 1064
MANAGING AGENT of corporation, defined 935 n. 4
MANDAMUS to compel Commissioner to issue patent 583
 will lie where patent is allowed but Commissioner refuses to issue it 571 n. 1
 conclusive only on the public as represented by the Commissioner, not on other
 applicants 583 n. 4
 bill in equity to obtain patent not a substitute for 583 n. 3
 (See also APPLICATION FOR PATENT, COMMISSIONER, JURISDICTION, PATENT
 OFFICE.)
MANSELL'S PATENT, scope of 68 n. 1
MANUFACTURE, defined 182

References are to sections.

MANUFACTURE — *continued.*

- when patentable 293 n. 1
 under Stat. Jac. I., defined 27 n. 1
 includes what under English law 69 n. 1
 meaning of under English law 69
 in patent 750
 a comprehensive class of inventions 183
 may be wide or narrow in scope 191
 essential attributes of 188
 a means not an end 188
 generally a mere mode of application 294
 distinguished from machine 182
 has no *modus operandi* or structural law 182
 operates in obedience to exterior intelligence 182
 same article may be both manufacture and design 183 n. 1
 distinct from its component parts and from the means producing it 184
 novelty of 184
 not new unless produced by an inventive act distinct from that which
 created its process or machine 184 n. 1
 not new because produced by new means 184
 in a new way or more cheaply 187
 more effective 188
 may be new though the machine or process is old 184 n. 1
 may be old though the machine or process is new 184 n. 1
 new when produced in a new way; cases asserting this criticised 187 n. 1
 may be a new form of an old article 187 n. 1
 to perceive new qualities in an old manufacture is not to create a new one
 187 n. 1
 reduction to practice essential to patentability 190
 reducible in many forms all covered by patent 191
 may be simple or a combination 185
 simple, analysis of 293
 combination, analysis of 298
 manufactures composed of parts not always combinations 293 n. 1
 distinction between combination and aggregation in 185
 distinction between combination machines and combination manufactures 185
 combinations may be composed of old manufactures 186
 result a test of combination 185
 a unit, its unity how destroyed 189
 identity of simple manufacture how determined 293-297
 combination manufacture how determined 298, 299
 changes in when essential 188
 size or form not essential 188 n. 1
 identical, however produced 187
 though put to different uses 295
 equivalents used 296
 combination, effect of change in elements 189
 joinder of with process and apparatus 475
 Description of 499
 Claim for 531
 drawings for the Patent Office 543
 infringement of patent for, what acts are 927
 (See also ART, CLAIM, COMBINATION, COMPOSITION, DESCRIPTION, IDENTITY,
 IMPROVEMENT, INFRINGEMENT, JOINDER, MACHINE, PRODUCT, REDUCTION
 TO PRACTICE, RE-ISSUES, RESULT.)
- MANUFACTURERS' PROFIT** as an item in estimating profits 1139 n. 15
MARKET VALUE, not "marketability" or "salability" 1142 n. 2
MARKETING, cost of when allowed in estimating profits 1139

References are to sections.

- MARRIED WOMAN**, may obtain patent 803
 power of, to transfer her patent governed by local law 803 n. 3, 765
 may be assignee of letters-patent 707 n. 1
 under New York law may sue alone 944 n. 2
- MASTER**, duty of in taking account 1155-1159
 fees of, how allowed and paid 1103
 recommitment of report on accounting 1159
- (See also **ACCOUNT**, **ACCOUNTING**, **ACTION IN EQUITY**, **BOOK**, **BURDEN OF PROOF**,
CONFUSION, **DAMAGES**, **EXCEPTIONS**, **OBJECTIONS**, **PROFITS**, **TESTIMONY**.)
- MATERIAL**, change of, a phrase of two meanings 243 n. 1
 affects identity when 243
 is invention when 243
 use of for new purpose may be an invention 243 n. 1
 new use of may be double use 260 n. 1
 diversities of may be matter of form or of substance 243
 do not show absence of infringement 894
 cost of allowed in estimating profits 1130
 (See also **DIVERSITIES**, **DOUBLE USE**, **IDENTITY**, **INFRINGEMENT**, **USE**.)
- MATTER**, property of, not an invention 136-138
 of common knowledge not patentable 112 n. 1
- MEANS**, invention a, not an end 87-90
 created by inventive act, nature and development of 108
 not end the subject of the patent 877 n. 1
 many may accomplish same end 117
 identity of not proved by identity of end 117
 disproved by diversity of end 117
 different for same end are different inventions 90 n. 1
 "means," "mechanism" and similar words when proper in a Claim . . . 516 n. 4
 in a Claim for a combination 526 n. 2
- (See also **CLAIM**, **COMBINATION**, **CONCEIVER**, **CONCEPTION**, **DESCRIPTION**, **DIS-**
COVERY, **EFFECT**, **END**, **FUNCTION**, **IDEA**, **IDENTITY**, **IMPROVEMENT**, **IN-**
FRINGEMENT, **INVENTION**, **INVENTIVE ACT**, **NOVELTY**, **PATENT**, **PRINCIPLE**.)
- MECHANICAL PROCESS**, Claim for when proper 529 n. 1, 530 n. 3
- MECHANICAL SKILL**, not inventive skill, how distinct 78
 standard of constantly raised 78 n. 3
 to be estimated as it existed at date of alleged invention 78 n. 3
 (See also **INVENTIVE ACT**, **INVENTIVE SKILL**, and titles there cited.)
- MEDICINE**, patent for does not authorize patentee to administer it without the
 usual State license 46 n. 4
- MISJOINDER** of plaintiffs or defendants (see **ACTIONS IN EQUITY**, **ACTIONS AT**
LAW).
- MISTAKE** defined 658
- MODE OF APPLICATION**, defined 94 n. 1, 101
 an essential element in all inventions 262 n. 1
 is an invention 101 n. 2
 not generated by the inventive act when 94
 essence of 103
 distinct from apparatus employed 94 n. 1
- (See also **DOUBLE USE**, **FORCE APPLIED**, **IDEA**, **IDENTITY**, **INVENTION**, **INVEN-**
TIVE ACT.)
- MODEL FOR PATENT OFFICE** 545-548
 when required 540
 not filed until ordered by Commissioner 545
 filing, not filing application nor shows that one is filed 548
 its general requisites 546
 must correspond with specification and drawings 546 n. 1

References are to sections.

MODEL FOR PATENT OFFICE — *continued.*

sufficiency determined by Commissioner	546 n. 2
neither aids nor impairs specification and drawing	548
does not show reduction to practice	126
prior use	318
its final disposition	547, 550
withdrawable after filing	553
if lost may be established by parol	681 n. 10

(See also ACTION AT LAW, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, CLAIM, CONSTRUCTION, DESCRIPTION, DRAWINGS, IDENTITY, MACHINE, PATENT OFFICE, REDUCTION TO PRACTICE, RE-ISSUES.)

MODUS OPERANDI , of machine defined	173
difference in shows difference in machine	200 n. 2

(See also MACHINE, and titles there cited.)

MONEY PAID , for defective title when recoverable	1229
for a void patent when recoverable	1230
for an assignment recoverable when wrong patent assigned	1230
for assignment procured by deceit of assignor when recoverable	1231
by licensee when recoverable	1247
not recoverable if patent afterward held invalid	1247 n. 3
under threat of suit is not obtained by fraud or intimidation	1247 n. 2
recoverable though patent afterwards declared invalid	1247 n. 3

(See also ASSIGNEE, CONSIDERATION, LICENSEE.)

MONOPOLIES , origin of	1
early English	3-5
under Elizabeth	6
resistance to under Elizabeth	6
James I.	7
statute (21 Jac. I.) against	7
since James I.	8
classes of, legal and illegal	9
when valid at common law	9
illegal defined	9 n. 1
several can be created by one patent	468

(See also MONOPOLY and titles there cited, STATUTES AGAINST MONOPOLIES.)

MONOPOLY defined	1
a derogation of common right	12
each distinct and separate from all others	468
indivisible except in area	460, 755, 807
whether patent privilege is, discussed	11-44
patent privilege a true	32
in inventions justified by public policy	33
relation of to invention	753-756
but one in same invention	460
prohibitory powers under, governed by Patent Law	761
in an invention created by letters-patent	415, 753
existence and scope of unalterably fixed by law	864
defined and measured by letters-patent	415
the Claim	505
governed by the construction given by the courts to the patent	419
unchangeable in scope by amendment after grant	635 n. 1
nature and scope of property in	408 n. 3
exists only in the owner of the entire interest in the invention	
or an undivided part thereof	758
originally exists in the patentee	758
transferable	755, 756
passes with transfer of exclusive rights	807

References are to sections.

MONOPOLY — continued.

- In an invention transferable in connection with the entire interest in a patented invention or an undivided part thereof . . . 758
 indivisible and transferable only in all the three rights in the invention . . . 807
 not transferable with the separate rights to make, use, or sell to territorial grantee . . . 758
 may be enjoyed by granting licenses or preserving a close monopoly . . . 1055
 close monopoly may consist in using the invention and selling its product or in making and selling the invention itself . . 1000

(See also ASSIGNMENT, CO-OWNERS, GRANT, INVENTION, INVENTOR, LETTERS-PATENT, LICENSE, PATENT, PATENT PRIVILEGE, PATENTED INVENTIONS, PATENTEE, REPEAL, TRANSFER.)

- MORTGAGE** of future invention will cover it though protected by several patents . . . 769 n. 1
MULTIFARIOUSNESS (see ACTION IN EQUITY) . . . 1108

- NATURE**, force of, new use of is new process . . . 107 n. 2
NEW MATTER, defined, rule of properly applicable to re-issues . . . 561 n. 3
 requires a new application . . . 561
NEW TRIALS, grounds of . . . 1076, 1078
 in equity . . . 1133-1135
 in the Patent Office . . . 615
NON-JOINDER of plaintiffs and defendants (see ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW).

- NONSUIT**, not allowable, equivalent procedure . . . 1073
NOTE, given for void patent not collectible and its collection enjoined . . 1239 n. 1
 given for invalid patent good in hands of *bona fide* holder though procured by fraud . . . 1242
 buyer of with knowledge that it was given for a patent not chargeable with notice of the fraud . . . 1242
 given for patent right collectible if patent valid, though the invention has no pecuniary value . . . 1239
 void, if sale procured by fraud . . . 1240 n. 1
 collectible, though the payee afterward obtains a patent for part of the invention . . . 1238 n. 2
 State power over . . . 46 n. 4
 validity of statutes regulating . . . 1242
 not complying with State statutes open to all defences . . 1242
 stating that "it is given for a patent right" is still governed by the law merchant . . . 1242 n. 7
 non-negotiable, want of consideration a good defence . . . 1242 n. 4
 given for patented article need not give the notice required by State laws when given for the patent itself . . . 1242 n. 4
 given for right to sell a valueless device is void . . . 1252 n. 6
 license fees to use an invention which infringes a prior patent is void . . . 1251 n. 10

(See also ASSIGNEE, ASSIGNOR, CONSIDERATION, CONTRACT, COURTS, LICENSE, PATENT, PATENTED INVENTIONS, STATES OF THE UNION, STATE COURTS, WARRANTY.)

- NOTICE** of special matters, rule of, a rule of evidence, not of pleading . . . 991
 not a plea . . . 987
 special plea may be substituted for . . . 987, 989, 999 n. 3
 given in the answer in equity . . . 1000

References are to sections.

NOTICE — *continued.*

- of prior use on information and belief not sufficient 1116 n. 4
- by persons of a place not notice of use at a place 1116 n. 4

(See also ABANDONMENT, ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, PRIOR PATENT, PRIOR PUBLICATION, PRIOR USE, PUBLIC USE, STATE OF THE ART.)

- NOVELTY, defined 222
- must formerly have been absolute and universal 223
 - under English law 70
 - is novelty "within the realm" 224
 - under our law since 1836 is novelty within the United States 225
 - and inventive skill distinguished 112 n. 1
 - how related 70, 112 n. 1, 113
 - and utility as evidence of inventive skill in England 70 n. 4
 - "intrinsic novelty" defined 113
 - "legal novelty" defined 113, 963
 - intrinsic novelty shows discovery 113
 - not essential to patentability 123
 - how evidenced 114-116
 - by utility 116, 344, 1026
 - success with the public 116 n. 1
 - novelty in mode of operation 116
 - in the end accomplished 117
 - novelty of end evidenced by its comparative utility 121
 - legal novelty, essential to patentability 70, 123, 221
 - does not show intrinsic novelty or an inventive act 124
 - defence of want of 963
 - involves two points, identity and priority 228
 - resides in the invention not in the mode of producing it 222 n. 1
 - between identical inventions determined by priority 315
 - patent *prima facie* evidence of 1016
 - negatived by prior knowledge or use 226
 - only by practical and complete knowledge 227
 - defendant must prove want of beyond reasonable doubt 1026 n. 2
 - extension after hearing is strong evidence of 1026 n. 2
 - and infringement not the same question though each involves identity 892, 1041

(See also ACTION AT LAW, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, COMBINATION, CONCEPTION, DATE, DISCOVERY, DOUBLE USE, FOREIGN INVENTIONS, IDEA, IDENTITY, INVENTION, INVENTIVE ACT, LETTERS-PATENT, LOST ART, PATENT, PATENT OFFICE, PRIOR PATENT, PRIOR PUBLICATION, PRIOR USE, PRIORITY, STATE OF THE ART.)

OATH, to application for patent (see APPLICATION FOR PATENT).

- is *prima facie* evidence of priority 558 n. 1
- if wilfully false is not curable by re-issue 660

- OBJECT, not generated by the inventive act 93
- direction of force on a new object is a new art 164 n. 2
 - mode of using the new susceptibilities of, is an invention 134 n. 3

- OBJECTIONS to evidence in equity, when made 1128
- on the accounting how made and determined 1157

- OFFICERS OF CORPORATIONS whether liable for its infringements 912

- OLD AND NEW, distinguished by the Claim 506, 513

- "ON OR ABOUT" such a date, means that exact date 595 n. 3

- OPERATION, defined 157

- OPTION attempt to exercise where there is none does not affect general remedies for breach of contract 1251 n. 11

- "ORIGINAL INVENTOR," two meanings of 58 n. 2

- OYER of patent or other public record not demandable 950 n. 3

References are to sections.

- PACKING**, new mode of, may or may not be an invention 78 n. 2, 238 n. 2
 when not an invention 78 n. 2, 106 n. 1
- PAROL EVIDENCE**, admissibility of in patent cases 1015, 1019 n. 2
- PARTIES**, change of in equity necessitates supplemental bill when 1122
 to judgments, who are (see JUDGMENTS) 1176
 identity of, a question for the court in subsequent suit 1176
- PARTNERS**, infringement by 920 n. 1
 right of firm to use inventions of 414 n. 1
 rights of to patents how affected by contracts with firm 414 n. 2
- PARTNERSHIP**, agreement for between inventor and capitalist how far en-
 forceable 1228
 patent may be part of capital stock and dealt with as an asset 1254 n. 1
- PARTS**, diversities of may be matter of form or of substance 245
 difference in number of does not show absence of infringement 894
- PARTY**, making adverse a witness waives nothing 1127
- PATENT**, a contract between inventor and public 481
 never allowed on the ground that it can do no harm 558 n. 2
 right to accrues when invention completed 403
 no legal title to until patent issues 428 n. 1
 can cover several monopolies 468
 grant of is an *ex parte* judgment 1183 n. 2
 not complete till recorded 627 n. 1
 when a public document 1027
 a public record giving notice to all the world 381 n. 1, 1197 n. 1
 all persons bound to take notice thereof 901 n. 2
 delay in applying for not abandonment 346, 389, 390
 diligence of earliest rival inventor in applying for 388-390
 when surreptitiously obtained 960 n. 1
 obtained after refusal to arbitrate under act of 1798 not necessarily obtained on
 false suggestion 1041 n. 21
 to wrong inventor a cloud on title of true inventor 426
 right to not affected by death of inventor 403
 application for pending at death of inventor to be prosecuted by his
 executor 407
 application to be made by executor of deceased inventor 407 n. 1
 patent in hands of executor not personalty but a franchise held in trust 405 n. 1
 right to apply for assignable 408
 assignment of governed by Patent Law 408
 right to, assignable at any stage of inventive act 409
 has no owners except patentees, assignees, or grantees 758 n. 1
 unlawful, a public injury requiring its repeal 719
 not collaterally attacked for informality 967
 fraud 715, 717, 967
 legal prerequisites to, effect of omission 967
 patent is evidence that prerequisites fulfilled 617, 1032
 silence of patent as to prerequisites does not show their omission 1032
 technical objections to, strictly construed 1032 n. 18
 effect of false oath or suggestion, of want of signatures, of departure from
 application, of issue without notice to caveator, etc. 967
 void if necessary official signatures wanting 967 n. 4, 1032
 proper seal is absent 967 n. 4
 oath wilfully false in material point 1032
 not void when oath omitted 1032
 invalid if issued on an application sworn to in blank and then filled out by the
 attorney 660 n. 1
 for unpatentable matter 728
 Description incurably defective 483
 if essential element undescribed 490 n. 2

References are to sections.

PATENT — *continued.*

invalid if Description ambiguous	403
Claim excessive	643
for simple invention is either wholly valid or wholly invalid	464
for invention consisting of parts may be valid in part only	464
valid and operative as to one invention may not be so as to others intended to be covered	660
valid if invention useful for other purposes than those described	486 n. 3
validity cannot be denied by defendant when	1189
validity not dependent on that of foreign patent	623 n. 1
judgments sustaining, as evidence of validity	1174-1184, 1188
acquiescence of public in the monopoly as evidence of validity	1185-1188
invalidity as a defence to assignor's action for purchase money	1239
to licensor's action for royalties	1251, 1252
subject-matter of (see APPLICATION FOR PATENT).	
two for same invention not lawful	370, 400 n. 1
former patent describing but not claiming no bar	465
patent for parts of previously patented whole valid	465
whole composed of previously patented parts valid	465
combination of previously patented elements cannot claim them	462
improvement cannot cover a previously patented original	462
an invention already covered by a defective patent to the same inventor is invalid	464
an invention dependent on or collateral to a previously patented invention is valid	460
an invention covered by a foreign patent or a rival domestic patent	461
same invention to the same patentee, suit must be brought on the earlier patent	937 n. 1
later patent construed not to cover earlier, if possible	461 n. 1
cannot cover what it does not attempt to properly describe and claim	663
its language does not cover	633
meaning of, is a question of law	732
covers only what the court construes it to cover	731, 1019, 1041
liberally construed and sustained, if possible	735
protects the entire idea of means in every form	514
patent for generic invention covers the species	535
covers all uses of the invention	514
forms of the invention	514
inventions inseparable from the one claimed	669 n. 1
patent for combination makes all claimed elements essential	670 n. 2, 5
use does not cover making or selling	751
application of to facts is for the jury	732 n. 1
date of, how shown	1043
term of, history of the law as to (see TERM)	622
should be stated in the letters-patent	622 n. 1
fixed by statute not by the words of the grant	622, 1043
all persons chargeable with notice of	806 n. 3
how ascertained	1043
expires when	625
not affected by terms of defendant's domestic patents	625
measured by that of foreign patent when	622, 623
foreign patent must be to same inventor	1043
limited by what term of foreign patent	624
how affected by surrender or extension of the limiting foreign patent	624
how measured when limited by foreign patent	623, 624
when not limited by foreign patent	625
design patent	625
substituted patent	625 n. 2

References are to sections.

PATENT — *continued.*

- application for (see APPLICATION FOR PATENT) 426
- allowance of (see APPLICATION FOR PATENT) 582
- withheld by Commissioner when 583
 - for interference after final fee paid 612
- "perfect" defined 660 n. 2
- Claim the life of 605
 - value to patentee depends on completeness of Claims 656
- clerical errors in, effect of, amendment of 626
 - error in name of patentee, effect of 626
- void and unamendable if specification misrepresents or conceals with intent to deceive 685
- to one person for one invention cannot be amended to become a patent to another person or for a different invention 635
- identity of patent must be preserved through all amendments 635
 - new necessary if invention to be changed 635
- diverse effects of, after sectional owner has disclaimed a part 647
- defects in not ratified by judgments sustaining 1174 n. 1
 - when conflicting with other patents 589, 723 n. 3
 - conflicting patents not in jurisdiction of Patent Office 588
 - not affected by judgment against it in interference 588 n. 5
 - expired, not within jurisdiction of Patent Office 588
 - averment of in bill in equity 1106
 - infringement of several patents sued for in one action 1108
 - rights of action not extinguished by expiration of patent 973
 - joint and sole for joint and sole inventions, true doctrine of 402 n. 3
 - joint, must issue for joint invention 402
 - joint, for sole invention void 402 n. 3
 - as evidence 1015
 - whether domestic or foreign 1015, 1019 n. 2
 - weight of increased by re-issue or extension 1016, 1041
 - prima facie* proof of its own validity 426, 1016
 - inventive skill 1022 n. 3
 - reduction 600 n. 6
 - but not conclusive 126
 - that invention was made before application filed 1022 n. 3
 - patentee is a true inventor 1023
 - the prior inventor 1024
 - against all later applicants 590
 - that the invention is legally patentable 1025, 1033
 - new 1026, 1041 n. 18
 - different from all prior ones 1027, 1198 n. 2
 - not covered by prior patent 1027
 - useful 1029, 1041 n. 18
 - not abandoned to the public 1030
 - that all prerequisites fulfilled 423 n. 2, 451 n. 5, 617
 - the specification is not fraudulent 1034
 - Description is not ambiguous 1035
 - Claims are not ambiguous 1037
 - excessive 1036
 - patent is still in force 1038, 1039
 - legal title is in the patentee 1040
- is not evidence of prior use 318
- as evidence of prior patent takes effect when specification published 1027
- conclusive proof that all formal requirements complied with 617, 1032
- not evidence that disclaimer was filed within a reasonable time 1036
 - of the fact of infringement 1016, 1018 n. 4, 1041

References are to sections.

PATENT — *continued.*

- patent of defendant is *prima facie* evidence of its validity 1016
admissible to show his own good faith and the substantial difference of his invention 1041
- (See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, ADMINISTRATOR, ADMINISTRATION, ANNUL, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, ASSIGNMENT, BANKRUPTCY, CLAIM, COMBINATION, CONGRESS, CONSTRUCTION, CONTRACT, CO-OWNERS, CREDITOR'S BILL, DATE, DECEASED INVENTORS, DEFECTS, DESCRIPTION, DISCLAIMER, DRAWINGS, EQUITY, EQUITY JURISDICTION, ERRORS CLERICAL, ESTOPPEL, EVIDENCE, EXECUTORS, FOREIGN PATENT, HEIRS, IDEA, IDENTITY, INFRINGEMENT, INJUNCTION, INTERFERENCES, INVENTION, INVENTOR, JOINDER, JOINT PATENT, JUDGMENTS, JUDICIAL SALE, LETTERS-PATENT, LICENSE, MONOPOLY, NOTES, PATENT OFFICE, PATENT PRIVILEGE, PATENTED INVENTIONS, PRIOR PATENT, RECORD, RE-ISSUES, REPEAL, RIVAL INVENTORS, SIGNATURES, SPECIFICATION, TERM, TITLE, TRANSFER.)
- PATENT ACTS, epitome of 48 n. 1
- PATENT ATTORNEYS AND SOLICITORS (see ATTORNEYS) 425, 431-437
- PATENT ENGLISH, when issued 332 n. 1
under great seal proves itself 1026 n. 2
- PATENT LAW, common law and equity the foundation of 10 n. 3, 725 n. 1
a division of the law of contracts 41
deals with the patent privilege only as a contract, not as a reward or stimulus 41
based on fundamental principles 41
these principles stated 44
must conform to the essential nature of an invention 74
developed concurrently with the perception of the essential nature of an invention 73 n. 1
developed by the development of scientific knowledge 73 n. 1
- PATENT OFFICE, why instituted 416
created to secure correct and lawful letters-patent 416
duty of to see that Claims are correct 538
the friend, not the antagonist, of inventors and must aid them to secure their inventions 555 n. 2
authority of rests on statutes 451
organization of 51
functions of 52
practice and procedure in how regulated 427
rules of practice in 422
power of Commissioner to make 422
legal obligation of 51 n. 2, 422
usually follow courts on same questions 422 n. 4
rules of evidence same as in courts 422 n. 4
do not apply to uncontested cases 558 n. 2
proceedings in presumed to be regular 424 n. 5
cannot dispense with statutory requirements 423 n. 2, 451
has no jurisdiction over questions of title 450
cannot notice mere equitable interests in a possible patent 769 n. 3
cannot decide claims of heirs and devisees 404
accepts judgments of local probate courts 404 n. 1
has no jurisdiction over patents once abandoned or forfeited applications 588
power of to amend defective letters-patent 417
no power to repeal letters-patent 418
applications in, fees how payable 554
mode of examining applications 53
classification of inventions and applications 469 n. 2, 555
proceedings on uncontested application 555-585
begin with filing of application 550
not stayed by bill in equity to obtain a patent 604 n. 4
effect of change in jurisdiction of officers on pending cases 573

References are to sections.

PATENT OFFICE—*continued.*

- no presumption that contestants could overcome objections in 689 n. 4
- correspondence concerning applications must designate them by date and
number 552
- evidence of priority always admissible 612 n. 1
- affidavits of third persons may be received 560 n. 2
- Commissioner may act on his personal knowledge of public use 500 n. 2
- interviews of applicants with examiners 573
- doctrine of estoppel applied in 614
 - not estopped to deny validity of its own grant 451 n. 5
- motions when and where made, procedure on 573
 - motion denied not repeated without leave 573 n. 2
 - appeals from decisions on 573
 - motion decided without appeal not renewable on same facts 573 n. 2
- new trials, grounds and rules of 615
- appeals in uncontested cases 500-572
- delays and errors in do not affect inventor 451 n. 4, 578
 - do not work abandonment 353
- judgments of, their effect 451 n. 5
 - res adjudicata* applied in 613 n. 1
 - decision that attorney has power to amend is final 561 n. 9
 - judgments affect only applicants, not patentees 588
 - subsequent cases in court how 1183
 - not conclusive in courts 1017 n. 2
 - Supreme Court 1180 n. 1
- records raise no presumption that they show all that was done 458 n. 2
- correspondence with, as evidence 1015, 1019 n. 4
- files of third parties, as evidence 1015
 - clerks may testify what documents are on file 1015 n. 10
- adjudication between rival inventors 54
- interference the only contested case in 586
- publication of inventions by 55
- employees of cannot obtain patents 363

(See also ABANDONMENT, ACTION AT LAW, APPLICATION FOR PATENT and titles there cited, ATTORNEYS, COMMISSIONER, COPIES, DELAY, DISCLAIMER, ERRORS CLERICAL, ESTOPPEL, EXAMINERS, EXAMINATION, EXTENSION, FEES, FILE-WRAPPER, FORFEITURE, INJUNCTION, INTERFERENCES, INVENTION, INVENTOR, JOINDER, JUDGMENTS, JURISDICTION, LACHES, LETTERS-PATENT, MODELS, MONOPOLY, NEW MATTER, NEW TRIALS, NOVELTY, PATENT, PATENT PRIVILEGE, PATENTEES, RECORD, RE-ISSUES, RIVAL INVENTORS, TESTIMONY, TITLE.)

PATENT prior (see PRIOR PATENT).

- PATENT PRIVILEGE**, nature of, a fundamental question 12
 - disputed by courts and writers 11
 - asserted by some to be not a monopoly 11 n. 1
 - vacillations in American courts as to 23 n. 1
 - permanent and correct theory of indispensable 23
- the true legal monopoly 11, 32
- a monopoly restricting the public right in favor of a class 27
 - the natural right to a disclosed invention 26
 - invent the same thing 28
 - simultaneously invent and enjoy 29
 - improve on existing inventions 30
 - appropriating to the practical inventor the actual discoveries of others 27
 - enabling the patentee to suppress the invention 31
- a true monopoly, effect of this theory on early English law 14
 - later English law 15
 - legislatures and courts 12
- departure from this theory on later English law 16-19

References are to sections.

PATENT PRIVILEGE — *continued.*

- measured by the Claim 505
 - scope of determined by the construction given to the patent by the courts . . . 731
 - assignability of 61 n. 2
 - extension of under American law 22
 - affects the interests of three classes of persons 716
 - violated by slander or libel and by infringement 885
 - slander or libel against (see SLANDER) 886-889
 - remedies for infringement of 62
 - compared with copyrights 26 n. 1
- (See also ASSIGNMENT, CONGRESS, CONSTRUCTION, CONTRACT, CO-OWNERS, EMINENT DOMAIN, EQUITY, EXTENSION, IMPORTER, INFRINGEMENT, INJUNCTION, INVENTION, INVENTOR, LETTERS-PATENT, LICENSE, MONOPOLY, PATENT, PATENT OFFICE, PATENTED INVENTIONS, PATENTEE, STATES OF THE UNION, TITLE, UNPATENTED INVENTIONS.)
- PATENT-RIGHTS**, States cannot regulate the sale of 46 n. 4
 - PATENT SYSTEM** of the United States, history of 48
 - condition before 1836 49
 - changes in by act of 1836 50
 - influence of on inventors 63, 64
 - PATENTABLE INVENTIONS**, essential attributes of 72
 - classification of under English law 69 n. 1
 - PATENTABILITY**, requisites to 361
 - courts take judicial notice of want of 962 n. 3
 - cannot be decided on demurrer except in clear cases 1110 n. 2
 - PATENTED ARTICLES**, object of stamping, effect of failure to stamp 902
 - PATENTED INVENTION**, is the invention claimed in the patent 505, 731
 - nature of determined by construction given to the patent 1025
 - presumed to differ from all prior inventions 896, 1041
 - not to infringe prior patents 896, 1041
 - enjoyment of by its owner unrestricted by law 761
 - severable from the right to use it 824 n. 1
 - property in, protected by law 848
 - not like any other property 795 n. 1, 796
 - analogous to a right of common of pasture 796 n. 2
 - twofold, the invention and the monopoly 753
 - property in the invention distinct from and independent of that in the monopoly 753
 - property in the monopoly dependent on that in the invention 753
 - property in the invention originates in the inventive act and consists in the right to practise the invention 753
 - property in the monopoly is created by the patent and consists in the right to prevent others from practising the invention 753
 - is transferable like other property 752
 - only under Federal statutes 803
 - except as restricted by its own nature 761
 - property in the invention and in the monopoly both transferable 753
 - property in the invention transferable in whole or in part, for any time or place 754
 - property in the monopoly transferable only within certain limits 755
 - property in the monopoly may vest in several owners 755
 - not divisible except in area of exercise 755
 - transfer of invention does not affect monopoly except by restricting its exercise 754
 - property in, is personal property and could be transferred by parol
 - but for the Statute of Frauds 768 n. 2
 - oral contract for before patent good under the Statute of Frauds 768 n. 2
 - liable for debts of owner 803

References are to sections.

PATENTED INVENTION — *continued.*

- cannot be reached by local process 803
- not liable to execution 766, 803
- not exempt from attachment by its intrinsic nature 803 n. 3
- subjected to claims of creditors only by some form of assignment in equity 804
- not subject to sale by probate or bankrupt courts or trustees 766, 804
- reached by creditor's bill 805 n. 1
- not an asset of a decedent's estate 801
- injuries to remediable by law 884 n. 1

(See also ABANDONMENT, ASSIGNMENT, BANKRUPTCY, CLAIM, COMBINATION, CONSTRUCTION, CO-OWNERS, CREDITOR'S BILL, DESCRIPTION, FOREIGN INVENTIONS, IDENTITY, INFRINGEMENT, INVENTION, INVENTIVE ACT, INVENTIVE SKILL, INVENTOR, JUDICIAL SALE, LETTERS-PATENT, LICENSE, MEANS, MONEY PAID, MONOPOLY, NOTES, PATENT, PATENT PRIVILEGE, PATENTEE, PRINCIPLE, SALES, SLANDER, STAMPING, STATES OF THE UNION, TITLE, TRANSFER, UNPATENTED INVENTIONS, UTILITY, VENDEE.)

- PATENTEES**, classes of 369
- must be earliest conceiver if diligent in reduction 370 n. 1
- may be an alien, an infant, or a married woman 363
- employee of the Patent Office may not be 363
- legal title to patented invention vests in at grant of patent 765 n. 1
- rights of depend on legal construction of his patent 633, 731
- opinions of as to his rights do not bind him 731 n. 2
- chargeable with notice of what his patent contains 690 n. 3
- bound by his actual invention not by its description in the patent 484 n. 2
- bound by his Claim of the invention 505
- discards all unclaimed matter from his patent 690 n. 2
- estopped to claim that the same matter is covered by a prior patent 1021
- if fraudulent cannot deny the validity of the patent 984
- is in bad faith unless he amends a faulty Description or an excessive Claim without unreasonable delay 688 n. 1
- presumed to own patent till transfer proved 939 n. 1
- may withhold the invention entirely from use 81
- not all his rights and remedies rest on the Constitution and Statutes 725 n. 1
- wrongs against, are violations of his rights in the monopoly 884
- entitled to have unlawful rival patent repealed 718
- junior cannot sue to obtain a decision that his patent does not interfere with a prior one 723 n. 3
- when plaintiff in equity 1098, 1099
- suppressing his invention not entitled to an injunction 31 n. 1
- joint, not partners 402 n. 2

(See also ACQUIESCENCE, ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, ADMINISTRATOR, ALIEN, APPLICANT, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, ASSIGNMENT, CLAIM, CONCEIVER, CONCEPTION, CONGRESS, CONSTRUCTION, CO-OWNERS, DECEASED INVENTORS, DISCLAIMER, ESTOPPEL, EXECUTORS, EXTENSION, FOREIGN PATENTEES, HEIRS, IMPORTER, INFANT, INFRINGEMENT, INJUNCTION, INTERFERENCES, INVENTION, INVENTIVE ACT, INVENTOR, JOINT PATENTEES, JUDGMENTS, LETTERS-PATENT, LICENSE, MARRIED WOMEN, MONOPOLY, PARTNERS, PATENT, PATENT-PRIVILEGE, PATENTED INVENTIONS, RECORD, RE-ISSUES, REPEAL, RIVAL INVENTORS, TITLE, TRANSFER.)

- PAVEMENT** is a manufacture 183 n. 1
- PEDDLERS** of patented articles, State may require license of 46 n. 4
- PENDENCY** of former suit, how pleaded 956
 - suit in one district in equity no bar to suit in another 1097 n. 2
 - at law no bar to suit in another 983 n. 4
 - a ground of staying decree in another 1131 n. 9

(See also ACTION AT LAW.)

References are to sections.

- PENDENTE LITE, transfers, do not affect the suit 781, 943, 1103
 defendant to be notified of 790 n. 2, 943
 (See also ASSIGNMENT.)
- "PERFECT," meaning of 761 n. 5
- PERFECT PATENT, defined 600 n. 2
- PERJURY, false swearing to motion for injunction is 1206 n. 5
- PETITION FOR PATENT, its requisites 453
- PIRATICAL USE, not public use 357 n. 2, 3
- PLAINTIFFS, in actions at law for infringement 937-943
 not presumed to be able to sell all that defendant did sell 1063
 make all the profit defendant did 1062
 not permitted to deny existence of their corporate assignor 787 n. 1
 in equity, who are 1098, 1099
 joinder of legal and equitable owners as 1099
 must sue in their own names 1101
 added pending suit 1100
 nonjoinder, misjoinder, of 1102
 may be enjoined from suing defendant's vendees pending suit 1211 n. 5
 (See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, INJUNCTION.)
- PLAN or theory, of action or construction not an invention 166
 protected by copyright not by patent 166 n. 1
- PLEA in equity, grounds and requisites of, procedure on 1112, 1113
 not to anticipate the answer 1112
- PLEADINGS not evidence 1016 n. 11
- POLICE POWER of the States not curtailed by Patent Law 46 n. 4
- POSSESSION of infringing device may be evidence of infringement 1041 n. 12, 1042
- POWER OF ATTORNEY, creating patent attorneys, form of 432
 not revocable when parts of a contract 433 n. 1
- PRACTICE IN EQUITY, rules of 1129
 Patent Office, how regulated 427
- PREREQUISITES TO PATENT, defects in when fatal 987
 must be fulfilled or grant of patent illegal 423
 Patent Office cannot dispense with 423 n. 2
 Commissioner to judge of 423
 when formal, Commissioner's decision on is final 451 n. 5
 patent evidence of fulfilment of 51 n. 3, 423 n. 2, 617
 of application must be performed 451
 want of, how taken advantage of 451 n. 5
 (See also ACTION AT LAW, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, LETTERS-PATENT,
 PATENT, PATENT OFFICE.)
- PRINCIPLE, misuse of the word 134
 various instances of its misuse 134 n. 3
 not an invention 134
 not patentable 125, 134
 cannot be claimed 509 n. 1, 515
 uses of the word explained 143
 used in two senses 134
 in one sense is the force employed 135
 in another sense is the idea of means 139
 how these differ 139
 as a force, its synonymes 135 n. 1
 essential to every invention 135
 not the result of inventive skill 136
 not capable of being monopolized 137
 not a practical and operative means 138
 as the idea of means, its synonymes 139
 the essence of the invention 141

References are to sections.

PRINCIPLE — *continued.*

as the idea of means, not an operative invention	140
the subject-matter of the patent	134
protected by the patent	141
application of, meanings of the phrase	142, 143
how far protected by patent	143
unapplied, not an invention	140
of a machine, defined	173
to be fully described in the specification	484 n. 1, 2

(See also APPLICATION FOR PATENT, APPLICATION OF PRINCIPLE, ART, CLAIM, CONSTRUCTION, DESCRIPTION, FORGERY, IDEA, IDENTITY, IMPROVEMENT, INFRINGEMENT, INVENTION, INVENTIVE ACT, INVENTIVE SKILL, MACHINE, MEANS, MODE OF APPLICATION, PATENT.)

PRIOR PATENT , defined, defence of	963
its essential requisites	331-337
stands on same ground with prior publication	331 n. 1
must be a public document	332
must be accessible to the public	333
secret patent is not	333
date of relative to the invention in question	334
date of conclusive on issue of novelty	1027
does not show a use earlier than the patent	1026 n. 18
must cover the same invention	335
a complete practical invention	335
for result no bar to patent for means	335 n. 1
later re-issue of older patent is not a prior patent	335 n. 3
must fully communicate the invention to the public	336
must have been a sufficient disclosure when issued	336 n. 1
a bar, to whomsoever issued	337
previous foreign patent to same inventor a bar when	337 n. 2
evidence of	1027

(See also ACTION AT LAW, FOREIGN PATENTS, LETTERS-PATENT, PATENT, PRIOR PUBLICATION, PRIOR USE and titles thereto cited.)

PRIOR PUBLICATION , as a defence	963, 1028
its essential requisites	325-330
must have been printed for general use	326
written but unpublished description is not	326 n. 1
picture without printed text is not	326 n. 1
business circulars or catalogues are not	326 n. 2
application for patent, or provisional specification is not	326 n. 3
English provisional specification is not	332 n. 2
must have been put into circulation	327
date of publication	328
how proved	1028
must describe the same invention	329
a complete practical invention	329
must fully communicate the invention to the public	330
sufficiency of, a question for the jury	330 n. 2
must have been sufficient when published	330 n. 1
need not describe method of producing the invention	330 n. 2
requisites of, how proved	1028
when provable by parol	1028

(See also ACTION AT LAW, CATALOGUES, PRIOR PATENT, PRIOR USE and titles thereto cited.)

PRIOR USE , defined, defence of	963
defeats patent	324 n. 1
its bearing on the question of novelty	321 n. 1, 324 n. 2
inventive skill	321 n. 1, 324 n. 1

References are to sections.

PRIOR USE — continued.

difference between English and American rule of	22
unless secret, rendered patent void under early English law	17
on single ship however public or long-continued does not prevent valida- tion of patent under English law	17 n. 3
under our Acts of 1790, 1793, 1836	22 n. 2
its essential requisites	317-323
not shown by mere knowledge without use	316 n. 1
must disclose the character of the invention	317 n. 1
invention used must have been complete and practically available	318
“prophetic intimation” is not	318 n. 1
sketches, drawings, models, applications for patents, patents, and experiments are not	318
accidental operations, not perceived, are not	318 n. 1
not unless invention used was identical	318 n. 1, 4
what would infringe, if later, anticipates if earlier	1026 n. 3
use as embodying one idea not prior use as another idea	319 n. 2
use of all elements not prior use of the combination	318 n. 1
prior invention must have been practically employed	319
mere prior invention is not	319 n. 2
mere making is not	319 n. 2
single instance sufficient	319
though for a different purpose	319 n. 4
evidenced by sale	319 n. 2, 320 n. 3
complete without sale	319 n. 2
though not patented	319 n. 4
though subsequently abandoned	319 n. 3
name of inventor and date of invention may be unknown	1004
means use in public, not by the public	320
secret use not	320
foreign use not	320, 1026
was under Act of 1793	320 n. 4
knowledge of use abroad not	320 n. 4
not shown by foreign patents	320 n. 4, 1026 n. 22
must make the invention known at date of patentee’s inventive act	321
not shown by “lost art”	321
abandoned and forgotten invention is not	323
must be prior to what date	321 n. 1
relative date of to that of patentee’s invention	328 n. 1
test of	324
must be affirmatively proved	316 n. 1
evidence under the defence of	1026
naturally contradictory	1011

(See also ABANDONED EXPERIMENTS, ABANDONED INVENTIONS, ACTION AT LAW, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, BURDEN OF PROOF, COMBINATION, DATE, DEFENCES, DOUBLE USE, EXPERIMENTS, FOREIGN USE, IDENTITY, INTERFERENCES, INVENTION, INVENTIVE ACT, INVENTOR, JUDGMENTS, LOST ART, NOTICE, NOVELTY, PRIOR PATENT, PRIOR PUBLICATION, REDUCTION TO PRACTICE, SECRET, STATE OF THE ART.)

PRIORITY determines novelty between identical inventions	315
PRIORITY determined by priority of conception followed by diligence in reduction	383
date of conception may be shown	334 n. 2
as between domestic and foreign inventors	382
the sole question in interference proceedings	587 n. 1
burden of proof is on later patentee	370 n. 1
evidence on	600
application oath <i>prima facie</i> evidence of	558 n. 1
shown by use, publication, or patent	316
shown <i>prima facie</i> by prior publication	42 n. 6

References are to sections.

- PRIORITY** — *continued*.
- concession of, its requisites 603
 - finds whom 614
- (See also ACTION AT LAW, CONCEIVER, CONCEPTION, DATE, INTERFERENCES, INVENTION, INVENTIVE ACT, INVENTOR, REDUCER, REVEAL, RIVAL INVENTORS.)
- PRIVATE WRITINGS** as evidence 1015
- PRIVIES TO JUDGMENTS**, who are 1170
- PROBATE COURTS**, no power over letters-patent 804
- effect of judgment of 1184 n. 2
 - and State insolvent courts, power of to compel assignment of patent for benefit of creditors rests on local law 805
- (See also ADMINISTRATION, ASSIGNMENT, BANKRUPTCY, CREDITORS' BILL, JUDICIAL SALES.)
- PROCEDURE IN EQUITY**, rules of 1129
- Patent Office, how regulated 427
- PROCESS** defined, synonymes of 159
- distinguished from the mere function of its apparatus 172 n. 2
 - joinder of with machine 474
 - and product separately patentable 466
 - may be joined with apparatus or product when 473
 - mechanical, Claim for, when void 518 n. 5
 - "similar substances" in, defined 285 n. 1
- (See also ART, and titles thereto appended.)
- PROCESS CIVIL**, service of in actions at law for infringement 934
- on domestic and foreign corporations 935
 - defects in, how pleaded 956 n. 1
 - waiver of 934
- (See also ACTION AT LAW, JURISDICTION.)
- PRODUCT** defined, when an invention 147
- and process distinct inventions 167 n. 1
 - separately patentable 466
 - may be joined when 473, 475, 476
 - joined with machine when 474-476
 - and machine separately patentable 466
 - Claim for 531
 - when protected by Claim for process or machine 531
 - process or machine not embraced in same Claim with product 510 n. 1
- (See also MANUFACTURE, and titles thereto cited.)
- PROFERT** being made of recorded paper it becomes part of the pleadings and
- demurrable 950 n. 3
 - of patent in bill in equity 1106
- PROFITS** not synonymous with damages 1136 n. 1
- at law described 1062 n. 7
 - how different from profits in equity 1062 n. 1, 1136
 - of defendant, evidence of admissible at law to show plaintiff's loss 1062
 - immaterial when damages measured by license fee 1059
 - as a measure of damages, state of the cases on 1061 n. 1
 - not a true measure of plaintiff's loss 1062
 - profits on product may be a measure of damages 1061 n. 3
 - sales may be a measure of damages 1061 n. 4
 - show plaintiff's loss how 1063
 - no presumption that plaintiff would have made 1063
 - whether recoverable at law when they exceed plaintiff's loss 1091
 - of plaintiff, when a measure of damages 1062 n. 15
 - are pecuniary gains actually received from the infringement 1146
 - none from a void patent 1138 n. 1

References are to sections.

PROFITS — continued.

- embrace actual not possible benefits 1002, 1003
do not include remote benefits 1146
may exist though the business as a whole be unprofitable 1140 n. 3
may be derived from an improvement though the whole device is unprofitable
. 1140 n. 2
from infringing use are those in excess of what the infringer might have made
by using other open inventions 1145
from infringing use are what the defendant did make irrespective of what he
might have made by using others 1002 n. 7
none made by vendees of infringer if his price equal to plaintiff's 1151
not unliquidated damages when 1152
how shown and computed 1002, 1003
inferential evidence of 1002
not presumed to be as much as plaintiff made 1002 n. 14
not measured by royalties 1002 n. 2
shown by license fees afterwards paid by defendant 1002
not to be conjectured 1143
mode of computation determined by form of infringement 1138
computed from and to what date 1152
how computed where the infringer uses or makes and uses the invention 1144
profits from use of the invention to be separated from others 1002, 1003
how computed when arising from infringing sales 1003, 1139
data of 1143
items of cost and yield 1003, 1139
burden of proof as to 1143
how computed when the patented invention is embraced in the article
sold and gives it all its market value 1142
increases the number or amount of sales 1141
adds to the profits of each sale 1140
in equity, described 1002 n. 7, 1138
theory of 1137
how different from profits at law 1002 n. 1, 1138
rule of, places a premium on neglect of invention by inventor 43 n. 5
presumed from infringement 1138 n. 1
are money had and received, not damages 1152 n. 3
how computed 1138
items of cost and yield 1002, 1003, 1139
from commissions, repairs, use by vendees, etc. 1151
accruing pending suit recoverable only where the infringement commenced
before suit 1152 n. 1
interest on when allowed 1006, 1153
cannot be increased by the court 1152
averment of in bill in equity 1106
plaintiff must prove 1150
payable to sole plaintiff though others interested 1153
defendant not enjoined from paying to plaintiff after the accounting 1153
assignable after accounting 1103
(See also ACTION IN EQUITY and titles there cited.)
- PROPERTY** in a patent two-fold 408 n. 3
PROPORTION, diversities of may be matter of form or of substance 241
changes in without change in mode of operation do not affect identity 241 n. 1
changes of in chemical combinations, etc. 241 n. 1
PUBLIC has a right to repeal of unlawful patents 719
inventions under natural law 25
interest of does not warrant infringement by agents or contractors 919
injunction refused when it would injure 1200
(See also INFRINGEMENT, INJUNCTION, MONOPOLY, PATENT PRIVILEGE,
REPEAL.)

References are to sections.

PUBLIC USE or sale as a defence	1030
a form of abandonment	965
abandonment to public presumed from	348
presumption not rebuttable	354 n. 2
abandonment by, history of the doctrine	354
after application not abandonment	354 n. 1
not abandonment unless more than two years before first application	354 n. 2
mere making is not	355
experimental use is not	355
must give the public a knowledge of the invention	356
may exist though the invention is concealed in another device	356 n. 1
single instance is abandonment	356 n. 1
use by inventor alone may be	356
though he uses but once	356 n. 2
temporary use by others as a favor is not	356
use under control of inventor is not	356
consent of inventor, whether necessary	357
acquiescence of the inventor not presumed	358 n. 3
inventor acquiesces if he knows and does not forbid	358
"with consent of inventor," history of the doctrine	357 n. 1
conclusions from acts of Congress, etc.	357 n. 2
departures from the doctrine	357 n. 2
piratical or fraudulent use not	357 n. 2, 3
use under rival inventor not	357 n. 2, 3
bearing of use under rival inventor on questions of abandonment and estoppel	357 n. 3, 390
must be of the same exact invention	360
use of defective whole may abandon its parts	354 n. 2
not shown by issue of prior patent	360 n. 3
question of how tried in Patent Office	500 n. 2
(See also ABANDONMENT , and titles there cited.)	
PUBLICATION of inventions by Patent Office	55
prior (see PRIOR PUBLICATION)	325-330
PURCHASE MONEY , assignor's action for, assignee's defences to	1237-1242
PURCHASER of patented article, right to use	824-830
(See LICENSE .)	
RACE OF DILIGENCE , none between rival inventors	384
REASONING PROCESSES , not inventive skill	78 n. 2
REBUTTER OF PLAINTIFF , cannot strengthen his evidence on issue of infringement	1127 n. 2
RECEIVER , patents do not vest in, cannot convey legal title to	766, 804 n. 1
may convey the equitable title to a patent	804 n. 1
not assignee of license of partners of insolvent firm	979 n. 2
under Pennsylvania law cannot sue on letters-patent	944 n. 3
acting under orders, protected by the court from interference	823 n. 5
(See also ASSIGNMENT , CREDITORS' BILL , JUDICIAL SALE , LICENSE .)	
RECOLLECTIONS OF WITNESSES , weight of as evidence	1026
RECOMMITTAL of master's report on the accounting	1159
RECORD of patent is notice to all the world	627 n. 2, 784
actual notice equivalent to	784 n. 3
record of unrecordable instrument not constructive notice	627 n. 2, 785
when actual notice	785
Patent Office governed by record title	784 n. 4
copies	627
of private companies as evidence	1015 n. 11

References are to sections.

RECORD — *continued*.

(See also ACTION AT LAW, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, LETTERS-PATENT, PATENT, PATENT OFFICE, TITLE.)

REDUCER, earliest entitled to patent unless an earlier conceiver was diligent in reduction 374, 375
later may be earliest conceiver, and *vice versa* 373

(See also PRIORITY, and titles there cited.)

REDUCTION TO PRACTICE, necessary 125
may follow or accompany conception 381
defined 126
not shown by an application for a patent 126
 by description written or pictorial 126
 by model 126
 by the issue of a patent 126
not accomplished while experimental 127
must prove that the invention is successful 127
practical use in business not always necessary 128
mechanical perfection not necessary to 129
does not affect the idea of means 130
involves only mechanical skill 131
may be made by employees 131
completes the inventive act 132
date of is date of inventive act 132
how shown 1022 n. 3, 4, 1026
 when sufficiently shown 128
 patent *prima facie* evidence of 593 n. 2
 shown by actual use 1024 n. 5
best mode of to be disclosed in specification 485
diligence in 383-391
by one inventor not inferred from that of another 593 n. 2
by prior inventor necessary 391

(See also ACTION AT LAW, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, ART, COMPOSITION, CONCEPTION, DATE, DELAY, DESIGN, DIVERSITIES, EMBODIMENTS, IMPROVEMENTS, INTERFERENCES, INVENTION, INVENTIVE ACT, INVENTOR, MACHINE, MANUFACTURE, MEANS, NOVELTY, PRINCIPLE, PRIOR USE, PRIORITY, RIVAL INVENTORS.)

REFERENCES, what and how cited on rejection of application 559
how answered by applicant 560REHEARING in Equity to let in new defences or new evidence 1133-1135
 for new evidence requires supplemental bill 1122
 Patent Office, rules and grounds of 615RE-ISSUE, amendment of letters-patent by 653-715
origin of as a mode of amending letters-patent 653
under English law prior to Act of 1835 653 n. 3
 our law prior to Act of 1832 653
 Act of 1832 654
 defects amendable by 654
 Act of 1836 655, 656
 variation between Act of 1836 and Act of 1832 656
 different views of 656
 Act of 1870 and Revised Statutes 657
 Acts of 1836 and 1870 compared 657 n. 1
conditions of always the same under our statutes 658
not allowable except under the statutory conditions 660
not a matter of equity regulation 656 n. 2
courts cannot prescribe what a re-issue may contain, though they make rules of evidence by which the question of identity is determined 664

References are to sections.

RE-ISSUE — *continued.*

invalid if any requisite wanting 659 n. 1
 motive for, of no importance 703
 object and character of 56
 is a new contract between public and inventor 696 n. 1
 is a continuation of the original and governed by the law in force when the
 original was granted 703
 not a new patent 464
 the only remedy for defective patents 464
 why preferable to new patent 653
 or new patent, at option of inventor, may be had for matter described and
 not claimed 656 n. 3
 its relation to a disclaimer 641
 disclaimer cannot enlarge a patent as a re-issue can 650 n. 2
 promotes public interest 653 n. 2
 invaluable to inventors 653 n. 2
 increases weight of patent as evidence 1016, 1041
 treated as an honest effort to secure a right 684
 effect of laches upon right to 656 n. 2
 origin of the difficulties in the law of 635 n. 1
 fundamental propositions of the law of 659
 sole purpose to so amend an imperfect patent that it may protect the invention
 which the original patent attempted to secure 660
 patent to be amended must be an imperfect existing patent 659
 improper when patent perfect 660
 perfect patent defined 660 n. 2
 patent not perfect though valid and operative as to some inventions 660
 patent not imperfect from failure to describe or claim matter outside
 the invention for which it was granted 661
 improper where original does not describe the invention, and a new patent
 then needed 665 n. 1
 cannot amend a patent void *ab initio* 660
 cannot cure a joint patent issued to a sole inventor or *vice versa* 660
 improper where original was issued on an application sworn to in blank
 and filled out by attorneys 660 n. 1
 cannot cure a voluntary false oath 660
 of expired patent not allowed 660 n. 1
 proper when the patent is invalid or inoperative because the Description or
 Claim is defective or insufficient or the Claim is excessive 656, 660
 “invalidity,” “inoperativeness,” defined 660
 Description or Claim “defective,” when 656
 insufficient when 656
 proper when original inoperative from ambiguity 660 n. 5
 defects causing invalidity or inoperativeness enumerated 660
 proper when the patent is invalid or inoperative as to the invention intended
 to be secured though valid and operative as to others 660
 improper when original is valid and operative for any purpose 660 n. 2
 not void though it reproduces the original 660 n. 2
 reproducing the original admits that it was not invalid or inoperative 693 n. 3
 is intended to amend defects of statement, not of subject matter 662
 cannot remedy mistakes of judgment as to nature of invention 662 n. 2, 663 n. 1
 of choice or judgment as to what a patent shall cover
 662, 663 n. 1, 664 n. 5
 may amend both Description and Claim 656 n. 4
 may cure an imperfect Description or an excessive Claim 656 n. 2
 may amend a defect in the statement of the term 662 n. 2
 alone can cure error as to effect produced 643 n. 2
 proper when specification imperfect though models and drawings are perfect
 660 n. 6

References are to sections.

RE-ISSUE — continued.

- can amend models and drawings of machine-patents only by each other 668 n. 1
- can embrace only what the inventor had fully invented and attempted to secure by the original 669, 661
- cannot include new matter which the inventor did not at first intend to protect 635 n. 1, 661
- new matter defined 668 n. 10
- new matter may be an improvement or a subsequent invention . . . 668
- new matter is matter not mentioned in the original 665 n. 1
- cannot expand the invention nor include prior devices 693 n. 2
- cannot cover improvements 661, 663 n. 1
- cannot include distinct species of the original or ideas subsequently reduced to practice 661
- cannot cover what the original alludes to as a mere possibility . . . 667 n. 3
- cannot embrace devices used with, but not part of the original invention 661 n. 1
- cannot claim matter which the records of the Patent Office show that the patentee was not the first to disclose 661 n. 1
- cannot cover what the state of the art, at the date of the original, shows to be new 661 n. 1
- cannot introduce a different principle though it was known to the patentee when the original was granted 661 n. 1
- cannot cover matter whose right to protection has expired by the limitation fixed by a prior patent 662 n. 2
- courts will not explore history of the art to see what the inventor might have covered by the original 667 n. 2
- confined to subject-matter which the patentee endeavored to describe and claim in the original patent 663
- cannot cover even the actual invention unless the original attempted to describe and claim it 663 n. 1
- statements that "re-issue may cover all the original might have claimed," and that "it cannot cover anything which the original did not claim," alike erroneous 664
- can cover in some cases what original did not claim 664
- cannot always cover what the original might have claimed 664
- cannot cover all the original could have claimed, but only what the original attempted to claim 663 n. 1
- improper to embrace matters described but not attempted to be claimed in the original 465
- cannot cover all that was "suggested" in the original unless the attempt were there made to claim it 663 n. 1
- cannot cover what is merely claimed but not described in the original 667 n. 3
- cannot cover matter which the patent or contemporary records show could not have been claimed in original 665 n. 4
- cannot claim matters inconsistent with Description, drawings, and model of original even though original claimed them 665 n. 1
- cannot cover matters which the courts have held not described in original 667
- cannot cover separate parts of an invention which the original treated as an indivisible whole 669 n. 1
- may cover all the inventions which the original attempted to describe and claim, if the rules of joinder permit 669
- sustained when courts can see that the patentee only seeks to cover the real invention 661 n. 1
- may claim whatever the original patent itself shows that it attempted to protect 665 n. 1
- may cover matter necessarily implied from the Description and Claims of the original 667
- may cover matter not within the judicial interpretation of the original Claims 667 n. 5
- may cover all inventions inseparably connected with the one claimed in the original 669 n. 1

References are to sections.

RE-ISSUE—*continued.*

- may cover matter which as previously described was impracticable 667, 671 n. 2
- identity of subject-matter with that of original presumed till the contrary appears 664 n. 2, 681, 684
- identity depends on the things described, not on the descriptions 668 n. 3
- identity determined by what the original did set forth, not by what it might have set forth 681
- identity with original primarily a question of interpretation, not of evidence 684 n. 3
- identity ascertained by comparing specifications 681
- identity exists if the re-issue specifications are consistent with the original 681 n. 5
- identity determined by taking specifications, drawings, and models all into consideration 681
- identity shown by model or proof of lost model or by files of re-issue application 681
- identity cannot be shown by extrinsic evidence 681
- or by parol proof 685 n. 4
- mode of determining what matters in the original patent the inventor did endeavor to describe and claim 664
- courts and Patent Office follow the same rules in ascertaining what the original attempted to describe and claim 664 n. 1
- history of the rules for determining what the original did attempt to describe and claim 664 n. 2
- various statements of the mode of determining whether a re-issue exceeds the invention attempted to be described and claimed in the original 664
- attempt to describe and claim in the original appears how 665
- what the original attempted to describe and claim is ascertained from the original specification itself compared with the actual invention and the re-issue specification 664, 665
- re-issue can cover nothing which is not found in the original specification, drawings, or model 665 n. 2
- attempt of original to describe and claim may appear either in the specification, drawings, or model 666
- how the specification, drawings, or model of the original may show the attempt to describe and claim 667
- impossible that original Description and Claim should not give some idea of what is attempted to be described and claimed 665
- description in the original taken as it is not as it might have been 665 n. 1
- in comparing original and re-issue both are construed by the state of the art at the date of the application 667 n. 2
- re-issue whose only Claims are not in the original is void 664 n. 5
- presumption that the original intended to claim all that could properly have been claimed under its description 669
- original model may be inspected by the court 666 n. 1
- re-issue cannot claim a feature shown in the original by the model alone, without any proof of an attempt to claim it 666 n. 2
- lost model how proved 666, 668
- may amend the patent to any extent necessary to secure the invention attempted to be described and claimed in the original 659, 693
- variations between the Descriptions and Claims of original and re-issue, how far consistent with identity of subject-matter 668
- re-issue may vary from original in language, in general description, in statements of mode of making and use, in number and scope of Claims, etc. 668, 693
- may amend language to any extent necessary to set forth the invention 635 n. 1
- may make definite what was before matter of inference 668 n. 1

References are to sections.

RE-ISSUE — *continued.*

- numerous examples of allowable variations 008 n. 1-10
 may make any correction which equity would decree 008 n. 0
 may enlarge or narrow Claims 008
 cannot amend Description or narrow Claims without limit at option of
 patentee 088 n. 1
 generally objected to on ground that Claims enlarged 088
 may enlarge Claims when original is inoperative from narrowness of
 Claims 060 n. 0
 to enlarge Claims stands on same ground of right as one for any other
 purpose 090 n. 1
 of little value to inventors if confined to amendment of Description or
 narrowing of Claims 050
 may enlarge the Claim but not the invention 050 n. 3
 where no adverse rights are affected 050 n. 3
 cannot enlarge the Claim 050 n. 2
 re-issue expressly enlarging Claims is void 064 n. 5
 against public and intervening patentees 050 n. 2
 Claim enlarged by omitting part formerly claimed 670 n. 2
 of generic patent may cover all included species 073
 cannot claim different species from the one claimed in the original 073
 of specific patent cannot cover the genus when 073
 of combination-patent cannot cover a combination of less than all the
 elements, or of different elements, or of the same elements
 differently combined 070
 may not cover the same combination with added elements 070,
 072 n. 5
 may claim as a combination what the original claimed as an
 article 070 n. 6
 cannot cover subcombinations after unreasonable delay 090 n. 2
 may cover subcombinations when 070 n. 2, 071
 may omit non-essentials or substitute equivalents 070
 may cover elements when 072
 though the combination was impracticable 072 n. 2
 but only as described in the original 072
 but not when disclaimed in the original 072
 of patent for an art, confined to same art 074
 may cover apparatus and product when 074, 075 n. 3
 cannot cover the product however produced 074 n. 3
 of patent for a machine confined to same machine 075
 identity with original determined by drawing and model 082
 confined to matters shown in original drawing or model 064
 may cover modes of making or using it if the original described
 them 075 n. 2
 may cover the process and product when 075
 of patent for a manufacture, confined to same manufacture 076
 may vary from original in its description of the machine to which
 the manufacture is attached 076 n. 3
 may cover the process and apparatus when 076
 if original confined to manufacture resulting from a certain pro-
 cess, re-issue cannot cover it as made otherwise 076
 of patent for a composition confined to same composition 077
 may cover ingredients, process, or apparatus when 077
 cannot cover mode of packing 077 n. 2
 of patent for a design confined to same design 078
 may cover elements and subcombinations when 078
 cannot cover the same article as a manufacture 078
 of patent for an improvement confined to the exact improvement 079
 may cover process and apparatus when 079

References are to sections.

RE-ISSUE — *continued.*

- not allowed unless the defect arose through inadvertence, accident, or mistake
and without fraud 658, 659, 685
- courts can treat re-issues as void if absence of inadvertence, accident, or
mistake is evident from the face of the patent or the facts proved . . . 658
- "inadvertence," "accident," "mistake" defined 658
- inadvertence, etc., relates to the application, not the invention . . . 685 n. 4
does not include errors of choice or judgment . . . 685 n. 4
- mistake, character of immaterial 685 n. 4
is not misunderstanding 685 n. 4
- absence of inadvertence, accident, or mistake how shown 658
- re-issue is *prima facie* evidence of inadvertence, etc. 685 n. 4
- cannot amend defects arising through fraud 686
- intentional defects not amendable though arising without fraud 687
- whether defect was intentional or not is determined either from the patent,
or the records of the Patent Office, or the acts or omissions of the
inventor before or after the issue of the original 687
- re-issue cannot restore matter intentionally excluded nor reject matter
intentionally inserted 687
- cannot reject matter before claimed as essential 668
adhered to on interference 689 n. 4
- may exclude from a domestic patent devices covered by expired
foreign patents 662 n. 2
- cannot embrace matter expressly or impliedly excluded from the
invention in the original patent 680
- cannot enlarge Claims to cover matter intentionally excluded . . . 688
- cannot cover matter abandoned before the original issued . . . 708 n. 4
- cannot cover matter actually used before the excluding application
was filed 691 n. 8
- cannot cover forms, uses, causes, etc., once impliedly disclaimed . . . 680
- cannot cover matter once expressly disclaimed 668, 680, 689
intentional exclusion not shown by mistaken disclaimer . . . 689 n. 1
- re-issue may restore matter disclaimed by mistake 689 n. 1
- cannot cover matter disclaimed, or rejected by the examiner with
the acquiescence of the patentee, or withdrawn to save the
application or escape an interference 689
- re-issue may restore matter disclaimed through a mistake in
the Patent Office, when 689 n. 6
- re-issue may restore matter disclaimed in the Patent Office
by an attorney without authority, when 689 n. 6
- re-issue may cover matter which the applicant proposed to
withdraw when the proposal was not accepted by the Office
689 n. 4
- re-issue cannot avert the consequences of an improper rejection
in the Patent Office, but parties must appeal or sue in
equity 689
- acquiescence in the rejection of a Claim is an intentional
exclusion of it 689
- re-issue cannot cover a product where the original was con-
fined to the process by amendment in the Patent Office
rejecting the Claim for a product 689 n. 4
- re-issue may restore a Claim rejected in the Patent Office with
the acquiescence of the patentee if it has since been
allowed to another applicant 689 n. 3
- disclaimers in a re-issue bind the patentee in suits on that
re-issue, but do not estop him from claiming the same
matter in a new re-issue unless it was excluded from
the original 689 n. 5
- re-issue may omit disclaimers found in the original when 689 n. 1

References are to sections.

RE-ISSUE — *continued*.

- cannot cover matter intentionally excluded from the original Claims 690
presumption of intentional exclusion from failure to Claim is
prima facie only 690 n. 2
intentional exclusion shown by failure to claim clearly de-
scribed matter unless the amendment is made without
unreasonable delay 690
delay in applying for re-issue, if apparent on its face,
raises a question of law as to its validity 1114 n. 3
what is notice to a patentee that his invention is not
covered by his Claims 691
patentee bound to examine his patent when granted and
see if his Claims are too narrow 690 n. 2
patentee presumed to know what, if diligent, he could
have known 691 n. 1
knowledge of the defect by the patentee may appear on
the face of the patent 1030 n. 13
re-issues to enlarge Claims clearly defective and re-issues
to enlarge Claims defective only under certain interpre-
tations stand on different grounds 690 n. 2
intentional exclusion not shown by failure to claim imper-
fectly described matter unless the re-issue is unreason-
ably delayed after the patentee knows of the defect . 691
defects in original not always apparent on face of patent
690 n. 1
inoperativeness of a patent as to some inventions may not
be discovered till long after the patent issues . . 660 n. 5
often doubtful whether the Claims cover the invention or
not 690 n. 1, 3
intentional exclusion shown by unreasonable delay in amend-
ing 691
unreasonable delay in amending shows that there was no in-
advertence, etc. 690 n. 2
diligence required in amending Description or narrowing
Claims 688 n. 1
delay in discovering the defect may be unreasonable as
well as delay in acting on the discovery 691 n. 1
no fixed rule for unreasonable delay 690 n. 5
special rules and examples of unreasonable delay 690 n. 1-3
less than two years' delay may be unreasonable . . 690 n. 6
two years' delay unreasonable unless explained . . 690 n. 6
unreasonable delay how ascertained 690
delay may be explained 691 n. 6
unreasonable delay not excused by ignorance of law 690 n. 3
question of delay how affected by ignorance of lan-
guage 690 n. 3
mere delay in re-issue does not show intentional exclusion 692
original Claims may be reproduced without reference to
delay 688 n. 1
right to re-issue not affected by matters occurring after
issue of original 690 n. 1
facts occurring after issue of original are evidence of
other facts existing at date of original 690 n. 1
right to re-issue not lost by lapse of time 692
re-issue allowable after extension whether in due course
or by special act 692
right to re-issue how affected by unreasonable delay . 690
abandonment by unreasonable delay in re-issue . . . 352
delay in re-issue enures to benefit of public 690 n. 7

References are to sections.

RE-ISSUE — *continued.*

- Intervening rights affect right to re-issue how 690 n. 1
 conduct of third parties affects right to re-issue how 690 n. 1
 conduct of patentee toward third parties affects right to re-issue how
 710 n. 2
 cases bearing on the questions of intervening rights, unreasonable
 delay, insertion of new matter, etc., cited and discussed . . . 690 n. 1
 construed to sustain it, if possible 684
 not to extend beyond matter attempted to be described and claimed
 in the original 683, 714 n. 8
 re-issue invalid unless it can be so construed 683
 by the original 684 n. 3, 746
 by the state of the art when the original was granted 684 n. 6
 excessive Claims restricted by interpretation 684
 valid *prima facie* 714, 1032 n. 18
 validity of re-issue shown by acquiescence in original 1187
 re-issue granted after a severe contest has a strong presumption in its favor
 684 n. 1
 invalid, when, evidence of 1032
 evidence as to divergence from original 1032
 evident invalidity available on demurrer 1110
 number of, not limited by law 693
 several successive re-issues allowable 698
 each presumed to have been necessary to cure defects 693 n. 4
 each stands by itself free from the defects of the others 693
 re-issue cannot be changed into the original by disclaiming the new
 features 693 n. 3
 one re-issue being void a second one may reproduce the original . . . 693 n. 3
 in divisions, allowable 694
 proper when inventions are separable 694 n. 1
 combination-patent may re-issue in divisions for each element and sub-
 combination 694 n. 2
 all divisions must issue to same patentee and for parts embraced in the
 original invention 695
 one division may contain the original Claims and another the new ones
 694 n. 1
 each division must cover a patentable invention 695
 may describe the whole invention but must claim only its
 own part 695
 is a separate patent and unaffected by faults in others 695
 all divisions rest on same original and suffer its incurable defects . . . 695
 supersedes the original and requires its surrender to the government . . . 696
 surrender, how accomplished 696
 need not be in writing 696 n. 2
 destroys, when accepted, all existing rights of action 696 n. 3, 699, 713, 973
 subsequent rights of action rest on re-issue 696
 no damages for infringements prior to re-issue recoverable 696
 suspends at once all rights of action 696 n. 3, 699, 956 n. 2
 history of doctrine as to taking effect of 697
 takes effect on grant of re-issue 697
 re-issue refused, original returned to patentee 697
 unless refused for want of patentability or priority 697 n. 3
 re-issue illegal, the original is still in force 697 n. 1
 by whom made 698
 who must apply for re-issue 701
 inventor, if living, must concur 700
 even if he has assigned the patent 700
 re-issue to patentee bars a re-issue to an unrecorded assignee
 701 n. 8

References are to sections.

RE-ISSUE—*continued.*

- inventor may be compelled to obtain re-issue for assignee by
 - bill in equity 701
- inventor cannot obtain re-issue without consent of assignees 701
- inventor cannot surrender without consent of assignees 701
 - assignee's consent shown by abstract of title 701 n. 5
- grantees and licensees not parties to re-issue 698
- executor may obtain re-issue 406
 - re-issue to administrator presumed regular 701 n. 1
- surrender by person other than the owner cannot affect his
 - rights 698 n. 2
- surrender made effective by ratification as well as original consent
 - of owners 698
 - assignee may accept or reject 778 n. 1
 - grantees and licensees cannot claim under re-issue without
 - renouncing all rights under original 698, 702
 - parties asserting rights under re-issue adopt it and abandon
 - the original 698 n. 7, 701 n. 4
 - assignees have the same rights under re-issue as under
 - original 701 n. 4, 702
- re-issue may be in force in one granted territory and original in
 - another 698
- to whom granted 702
 - to an assignee of any degree 702 n. 1
 - of an executor 702 n. 1
 - grant of to assignee is *prima facie* evidence of his title 702
 - to assignee cannot cover matter disclaimed by the assignor 689 n. 1
- application for, form of 704
- oath 700
 - contents of 705
 - assignees of applicant bound by his oath 705 n. 1
 - prima facie* evidence of priority 708
- specification, drawings, and model 706
 - specification must follow language of original unless a departure
 - therefrom is necessary 706
 - multiplication of Claims in 668 n. 5
 - broad Claim binds patentee though it does not secure his invention 706 n. 1
 - drawings cannot vary from original unless the variation appears in
 - the model 706
- joinder of inventions in 669
- true date of, as to public use 354 n. 1
 - is date of the original 708 n. 4
- fees not payable if error arose in Patent Office 638
- must be based on single original patent 704
 - matter described in two patents but claimed in neither must be
 - covered by re-issue of earlier 680
- filing of entitles applicant to a hearing 707
 - hearing on re-issue has precedence over ordinary applications 707
 - expedited when patent nearly expired 707 n. 2
- examination as to patentability, identity with original, fact of inadvertence, etc. 708
 - Patent Office same power over as over original 703 n. 1
 - on examination as to merits, not aided by fact that original was
 - granted 708
 - dismissed if on its face original was void 660 n. 1
 - Claims sustained by courts may be revised in the Patent Office 708 n. 2
 - patentability determined by state of art at date of original 703, 708
 - re-issue void for want of novelty, if original was 708 n. 3
 - abandonment, how indicated 708

References are to sections.

RE-ISSUE—continued.

identity with original, how shown	709
how shown in the Patent Office when no drawings or model	683
extrinsic evidence when admissible	683
when model lost and drawings incorrect, they cannot be changed without the clearest evidence	681 n. 12
Patent Office to judge of inadvertence, etc.	658
inadvertence, etc., shown how	710
interferences	711
appeals	712
when withhold by Commissioner	712
withdrawal and revocation of surrender	707
date and term of	713
judgment of Commissioner on, when final	714
accepting the surrender and allowing a re-issue, is final	714
as to date of the invention is final	713 n. 1
as to inadvertence, etc., how far final	686 n. 1
that re-issue covers patentable subject matter, or describes and claims no new matter, or defects arose from inadvertence, etc., not final	714
on good faith of applicant and absence of fraud in allowing re-issue, how far final	686 n. 1
whether defects arose from fraud always an open question in courts and Patent Office	686
re-issue can be attacked in infringement suits for fraudulent specification or fraud in defects of original	715
jurisdiction of Commissioner over, history of question	715 n. 1
fraud in allowance of, question not raised collaterally	715
ground for proceeding to repeal, how shown	715
re-issue void, if applicant attempts fraud	702
knew at date of application that he or his as- signor was not the true inventor	702 n. 2
surrender no proof that original entirely void	699
rights under governed by same law as under original	713
governed by contracts made as to the original	699 n. 2
re-issue does not affect judgments, payments, or any closed transactions based on the original	699
violation of rights under, not authorized by acquiescence before surrender	699 n. 5
not sanctioned by surrender	699
amendable by re-issue or disclaimer	703
when changes made by can be removed by disclaimer	642 n. 1; 649 n. 2
void Claims do not prejudice valid ones	684
extension of	838
as evidence, that the invention was made as described in the original	1022 n. 3
re-issued patent is <i>prima facie</i> evidence of priority over all applicants later than its original application	590
infringed, sometimes when original would not have been	983 n. 3
same defences to as to original	985
pending suit in equity, whether new or supplemental bill required	1122
suit not continued in order to obtain	713 n. 5

(See also ACTION AT LAW, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, ART, ASSIGNEE, ATTORNEYS, CLAIM, COMBINATION, COMMISSIONER, COMPOSITION, CONSTRUCTION, DELAY, DESCRIPTION, DESIGN, DISCLAIMER, ESTOPPEL, EXTENSION, GENERIC INVENTION, IDENTITY, IMPROVEMENT, INTERFERENCES, JOINDER, JOINT PATENT, JUDGMENTS, LACHES, LETTERS-PATENT, MACHINE, MANUFACTURE, MODELS, NEW MATTER, PATENT, PATENT OFFICE, PATENTEE.)

REJECTION OF APPLICATION , what references cited by examiner and how	559
RELEASE OF CAUSE OF ACTION , form and effect of	982
as a defence, evidence of	1047
REMEDIES for wrongs against the patent privilege liberally applied	843

References are to sections.

- REMEDY** for infringement, originally in Star Chamber, later in common law
 courts 931
 by action at law (see **ACTION AT LAW**) 931-1080
 by action in equity (see **ACTION IN EQUITY**) 1081-1167
 cannot be complete 1136 n. 1
- REMITTITUR**, when verdict curable by 1068, 1078
- RENEWAL OF APPLICATION AFTER FORFEITURE** 684
- RENT PAID**, allowed in estimating profits 1139
- REPEAL OF LETTERS-PATENT** 710-730
 by courts, not Patent Office 418
 jurisdiction of Federal courts over 859
 three classes of persons interested in 716
 not necessary in the interest of alleged infringers 717
 necessary in the interest of prior inventors 718
 the public 719
 two modes of proceeding for 720
 in the interest of prior inventors 721-724
 under Acts of 1700, 1703, 1820 721
 1870 722
 Revised Statutes 723
 who may sue for 728
 repeal by collateral suit not allowed 717
 plaintiff must be a patentee 722
 procedure 723
 interference judgment no bar to suit for repeal 613 n. 3
 effect of delay in suing for repeal 723 n. 5
 no repeal after extension has expired 728 n. 4
 sole issue is priority 724
 judgment, scope and effect of 724
 dismissal of suit not a judgment that patents do not interfere 1182 n. 1
 affects only parties and privies to the suit 723
 the right of the defeated party 974
 in the interest of the public 725-730
 allowable and necessary 725
 in three cases, — prior grant, grant procured by fraud, grant of un-
 grantable matter 726
 in cases of prior grant covered by repeal in interest of prior
 inventor 726
 grant procured by fraud special proceeding required 727
 evidence in such cases 715
 grant of ungrantable matter 728
 procedure, is by bill in equity 729
 not instituted in interest of private persons when 729
 instituted in name of United States 729
 practice in 730
 judgment, effect of, costs 730
 extinguishes all rights under the patent 974
 private suits not enjoined pending suit for repeal 730 n. 1
 suit for repeal before judgment raises no presumption against
 the patent 730 n. 1
- (See also **ACTION AT LAW, ANNUL, COURTS, EQUITY, FRAUD, INTERFERENCES, JUDGMENTS, LETTERS-PATENT, PATENT, PATENT PRIVILEGE, PRIORITY, RIVAL INVENTORS.**)
- REQUESTS TO CHARGE** 1074
- RES ADJUDICATA** in patent cases, doctrine and application 983, 1017
 doctrine of applied in the Patent Office 613 n. 1
 evidence of in defence 1048
- (See also **ACTION AT LAW, INJUNCTIONS, JUDGMENTS, PATENT OFFICE, RE-ISSUES.**)

References are to sections.

- RESCISSION OF ASSIGNMENT**, in equity, terms of 1229
 when patent invalid, terms of 1230
 procured by fraud, terms of 1231
 by assignee under reservation in the contract, terms of 1231 n. 10
 OF LICENSE, when decreed 1245
 at suit of licensor, when 1249
 (See also **ASSIGNEE**, **ASSIGNMENT**, **EQUITY**, **LICENSE**.)
- RESERVATION**, for future patent 506 n. 3
 of right to patent inventions described but not claimed 465 n. 8
- RESTRAINING ORDER**, pending motion for preliminary injunction 1207
- RESTRAINT OF TRADE**, grant of exclusive right not 793 n. 3
- RESULT**, defined, when an invention 147
 Claim for void, how construed 519
 Claim for all modes of effecting, void 515, 519 n. 2
 difference in shows difference of machine 290 n. 1
 (See also **EFFECT**, **END**, **IDEA**, **MANUFACTURE**, **MEANS**.)
- RETROSPECTIVE LEGISLATION** covering patent privilege not unconstitu-
 tional 46 n. 2
- REWARD THEORY** of patent privilege under American law 20
- RIGHT** to make distinct from that to use 811 n. 1
- RIGHTS** included in patent privilege 61
 separable and separately transferable 61
 of inventor and his transferees protected by law 849
- RIGHT OF ACTION**, for past infringements vests in executor and he may assign
 or sue thereon 943 n. 1
 assignment of, form and effect 790
 is not a sale of unliquidated damages 943 n. 1
 assignable only with the patent 943
 requires distinct words of conveyance 781
 assignment of expired patent transfers rights of action 781, 790
 assignee takes subject to all equities 790 n. 1
 (See also **ACTION AT LAW**, **ASSIGNMENT**.)
- RIVAL DOMESTIC PATENT** no bar 461
- RIVAL INVENTORS** 370-391
 defined 366
 relations of toward each other 995 n. 1
 earliest entitled to the patent 370
 first reducer *prima facie* entitled to patent 58 n. 3
 first conceiver, if diligent in reducing, entitled to patent 58 n. 3, 375
 no "race of diligence" between 384
 the one who understands the invention best is probably the true inventor 379 n. 1
 adjudication between in Patent Office 54
 rights of how determined in Patent Office 586
 (See also **ABANDONMENT**, **CONCEIVER**, **CONCEPTION**, **INTERFERENCES**, **INVEN-**
TION, **INVENTIVE ACT**, **LETTERS-PATENT**, **PATENTS**, **PRIORITY**, **REDUCTION**
TO PRACTICE.)
- ROYALTIES**, various examples 821 n. 1
 on sales how distinguished from license fees for the use of the invention 1251
 agreement to pay *per article* is not an agreement to produce any number of
 articles 821 n. 1; 1250 n. 2
 on sales when due and payable 1252
 on each article sold, become due though the articles are unfinished when sold
 1252 n. 3
 due from licensee if satisfaction has been made for unlawful sales 830 n. 1
 licensee, in action for royalties on sales, not allowed to deny validity of patent
 1252 n. 5

References are to sections.

ROYALTIES — *continued.*

paid, allowed in estimating profits	1130
effect of failure to pay	821
right to, insurable	821 n. 1

(See also **ASSIGNMENT**, **LICENSE**, **LICENSE-FEE**, and titles there cited.)**SALARIES**, when allowed in estimating profits 1130**SALE**, mode of presenting not invention 78 n. 2; 166 n. 1

any transfer for value, however disguised, as a judgment, exchange, etc., is a sale 905, 1252

without restrictions as indicating abandonment 350

how proved on an action for royalties 1252

unconditional and lawful sale of patented article confers full ownership on vendee and impliedly warrants title of vendor 824 n. 0

lawful sale of patented article without restrictions releases it from the monopoly to patentee is evidence of sale to others 1042 n. 1

of patent rights, States cannot regulate 46 n. 4

of patented articles, States can regulate 40 n. 4

(See also **ABANDONMENT**, **ACTION IN EQUITY**, **ACTION AT LAW**, **ASSIGNMENT**, **DAMAGES**, **LICENSE**, **PROFITS**, **ROYALTIES**, **STATES OF THE UNION**.)**SALESMEN**, infringement by 920

may be enjoined when the profit is distinct 1204 n. 0

SAVINGS, are profits in equity 1149

from defendant's inventions allowed in estimating profits 1180

(See also **ACTION IN EQUITY**.)**SECRECY**, caveats, specifications, etc., kept in Patent Office in 442, 553

adverse specifications shown to interference contestants 592 n. 1

SECRET, affidavits claiming priority against an existing patent are 560 n. 1**INVENTION**, the sole property of the inventor 24how protected by law (see **UNPATENTED INVENTIONS**)

867-888

USE, not to avoid patent 17 n. 2

not prior use 320

SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR, authority of over Commissioner 424**SHAPE**, diversity in may or may not show want of identity 238

does not affect identity unless it changes the function or

mode of operation 238 n. 1

producing change in operation is different invention 238 n. 2

result is different invention 238 n. 2

increasing utility may be a different invention 238 n. 2

may be matter of substance in machines or manufactures 238 n. 2

in combinations, effect of 238 n. 2

compositions, effect of 238 n. 2

designs is matter of substance 238

Does not prove absence of infringement 894

(See also **DIVERSITIES**, **IDENTITY**, **INFRINGEMENT**.)**SIGNATURES**, essential to patent 967 n. 4**SIMPLICITY OF INVENTION** a ground of merit 85 n. 2

does not show want of inventive skill 113 n. 2

increase of, not proof of want of identity 240 n. 1

SIZE, diversity in, may be matter of form or of substance 239

is not difference in the inventions 239 n. 1

enlarging, is not invention 78 n. 2

does not show absence of infringement 894

(See also **DIVERSITIES**, **IDENTITY**, **INFRINGEMENT**.)

References are to sections.

SKETCHES, not evidence of prior use	318
SKILLED IN THE ART, who are	488
Description addressed to persons who are	488
means skilled as the art existed at date of invention	488 n. 2
presumed to know only known equivalents	488 n. 2
understand its technical terms	492
(See also ACTION AT LAW, DESCRIPTION.)	
SLANDER AGAINST A PATENTED INVENTION	886-889
nature of the injury	886
not actionable unless special damage results	887
by denying patentability	887
title of patentee	888
circular warning the public against an infringer, when not	886 n. 1
assertion of rights in good faith and by proper modes is not	888
agent of patentee to ascertain fact of infringement, not guilty of	1218 n. 1
remedies at law or in equity	889
to be sought in State courts	889
(See also UNPATENTED INVENTIONS.)	
SLAVE, invention of, patentable neither by him nor his master	363 n. 3
"SMALT PATENTS," scope of	68 n. 1
SOLE PATENT FOR JOINT INVENTION, void, evidence as to	1032
SOLICITORS OF PATENTS (see ATTORNEYS)	425, 431-437
SPECIFIC INVENTION, covered by patent for generic (see GENERIC INVENTION)	535
SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE, of assignment of right to patent	411
of contract to assign when decreed in equity	1228
refused	1228
enforced against assignee	1234
of license contract decreed against licensor when	1244
of implied contract decreed	1244 n. 1
refused when it would compel the disclosure of an inventor's secret	1228 n. 3
of contract for personal services not decreed	1228 n. 3
enforced indirectly by injunction when	1228
(See also ASSIGNER, ASSIGNMENT, ASSIGNOR, CLOUD ON TITLE, CONTRACT, COURTS, EQUITY, ESTOPPEL, INJUNCTION, LICENSE, LICENSEE, PATENT, PATENTED INVENTIONS, RESCISSION, STATE COURTS, TITLE, TRANSFER.)	
SPECIFIC TREATMENT OF SPECIFIC OBJECT, is an invention	101 n. 3
defined	101
essence of	104
recently recognized as an invention, formerly confounded with double use	104 n. 1
(See also ART, DOUBLE USE, FORCE, IDEA, INVENTION, INVENTIVE ACT, MEANS, PROCESS.)	
SPECIFICATION	480-539
meaning of the word	750 n. 6
in the Act of 1836	655, 656
first required in 1712, in England	42
purpose of	481
sets forth the contract between inventor and public	481
importance of as basis of all rights under the patent	480
must conform to statutes and Patent Office rules	480 n. 1
parts of, — Description, Claim	482
Description and Claim not distinct under Act of 1793	654
Claim essential to	504
misrepresenting or concealing the invention with intent to deceive the public	
is fraudulent and avoids the patent	685
fraudulent concealment or redundancy how proved	1034

References are to sections.

SPECIFICATION — continued.

intentional misrepresentation or concealment without intent to deceive binds the patentee to the invention as described	685
claiming the invention as a combination does not abandon the elements	689 n. 1
erasures and interlineations in	530
how signed and attested, amendments to	539
not withdrawable after filing	553
copy may be obtained by inventor or his attorney	553
as evidence	1015
all construed together	489
English, when a publication	328 n. 3
provisional not a publication	332 n. 2

(See also ACTION AT LAW, APPLICATION FOR PATENT, CLAIM, CONSTRUCTION, DEFECTS, DESCRIPTION, DISCLAIMER, DRAWINGS, FALSE SUGGESTION, FRAUDULENT CONCEALMENT, JOINDER, LETTERS-PATENT, MODELS, PATENT, PATENT OFFICE, RE-ISSUES.)

SPECIMENS for Patent Office, when required	540, 549
necessity for decided by Commissioner	549 n. 1
and models as evidence of prior use	1026

(See also APPLICATION FOR PATENT, PATENT OFFICE.)

SPECIAL ACT , granting patent independent of other acts	47
construed by general law	47

(See also ACTS OF CONGRESS, LETTERS-PATENT, PATENT.)

SPECULATION as to needs or results not invention	80 n. 1
---	---------

STAMPING PATENTED ARTICLES , duty and purpose of	902
when and why required	628
rule of applies in equity as well as law	628 n. 3
statute regulating it to be strictly construed	628 n. 1
mode of	628
effect of failure in	628
failure in no bar to an injunction	628 n. 3
effect of failure, in suit for infringement at law	981
evidence of omission of, as a defence	1046
by infringers prohibited	629

STAMPING UNPATENTED ARTICLES , when forbidden	630
statute against construed strictly	631
an offence though never offered for sale	630
in expectation of a patent	630
under an expired patent	630
in joke or derision no offence	630
no offence unless with fraudulent intent	630
with intent to deceive an offence	630
intent to deceive, defined	630 n. 2
who liable for	631 n. 3
corporation may be guilty of	630 n. 2
procedure and penalty for	631
person guilty, estopped to deny validity	631

(See also ACTION AT LAW, DAMAGES, ESTOPPEL, PATENTED ARTICLES.)

STATE OF THE ART , illustrations of its meaning	88 n. 2
evidence of, admissible for what purpose	1020
to aid in construction of patent	740
admitted without notice	1006, 1116 n. 4, 5
confined to	1020
how shown	740, 1020, 1026 n. 3
recited in bill in equity	1106 n. 2

(See also ACTION AT LAW, INVENTOR, NOTICE.)

References are to sections.

- STATES OF THE UNION**, power to grant letters-patent 45
 power over patent privileges granted by the United States 40
 have no power over the monopoly but may regulate use or sale of patented
 art or article 46 n. 4, 1242
 power to regulate contracts concerning inventions 46 n. 4
 have no power over contracts concerning the patent privilege 46 n. 4
 have no power to restrict sale of patent privilege 1242
 power to authorize involuntary assignments of patents 766 n. 1
 power to require notes for patent rights to follow certain forms . . . 46 n. 4
 disclose their consideration 1242
 power to change the usual legal character of mercantile paper when given
 for patent rights 1242
 have no power over the rights of executors under the Patent Law . . . 404 n. 1
 to exempt counties from suits for infringement 911 n. 4
 to discriminate against patented inventions as such 46 n. 4
 have power to regulate peddlers of a patented invention 46 n. 4
 sale of dangerous articles 46 n. 4
 establish a maximum charge for use of an invention 1242 n. 4
 police power not curtailed by Congress 46 n. 4
 laws of, govern licenses 306
 (See also **NOTES, LICENSE, PATENT PRIVILEGE, PATENTED INVENTIONS.**)
- STATE AND FEDERAL COURTS**, jurisdiction discussed 853-866
 cases not removable from Federal jurisdiction by a State statute providing a
 tribunal to decide them 861 n. 1
 (See also **COURTS, FEDERAL COURTS, STATE COURTS.**)
- STATE COURTS**, jurisdiction of, over suits for libel against inventors . . 1257 n. 6
 on contracts relating to inventions 1257
 no jurisdiction to determine patentability or infringement 1256
 effect of judgments on subsequent cases 1184 n. 2
 (See also **COURTS, FEDERAL COURTS, JURISDICTION.**)
- STATUTE OF FRAUDS**, contract for sale of invention before patent not a con-
 tract for goods under 768 n. 2
- STATUTE AGAINST MONOPOLIES**, passage of 7
 quoted 10 n. 1
 its relation to common law 10
 modern Patent Law 10
 effect of on legal monopolies 10
 is a negative statute excluding all inventions except those named . . . 66 n. 1
 "within the realm," meaning and effect of 70 n. 1
 "which others . . . did not use," meaning of 71 n. 1
 "generally inconvenient," meaning of 70 n. 2
 (See also **MONOPOLIES, PATENT LAW, PATENT PRIVILEGE.**)
- STATUTE 5 & 6 WILL. IV.** conferring power to amend letters-patent . . . 16 n. 4
 validating patents void for prior use 17 n. 3
- STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS**, Federal and State, effect on patent causes . . 980
 not retrospective 980
 must be specially pleaded 992
 defence of, evidence under 1045
 (See also **ACTION AT LAW.**)
- STIPULATIONS OF COUNSEL**, effect of 1129
- STOCKHOLDERS OF CORPORATION**, whether liable for its infringements . . 912
- STRUCTURAL LAW OF A MACHINE**, defined 173
- SUBCOMBINATIONS**, essential character of 279
 relation to principal combination 670 n. 2
 patentability of 670 n. 2
 of previously patented combination patentable 465 n. 2
 joinder of with combination and elements 472, 528
 (See also **COMBINATION** and titles there cited.)

References are to sections.

- SUBJECT-MATTER**, of application for patent (see **APPLICATION FOR PATENT**).
- SUBPENA DUCES TECUM**, to defendant on accounting 1157 n. 3
- SUBPROCESSES**, joinder of with principal process 520
- SUBSTANCE AND FORM**, how distinguished 229, 235 n. 1
 matter of, defined, instances of 560
- "SUBSTANTIALLY as and for the purpose set forth,"** meaning of in Claim . . . 517
 as described," meaning of in Claim 517, 750
- SUGGESTIONS OF OTHERS**, not incompatible with exercise of inventive skill 84
 do not impair merit of true inventor 393 n. 1
 as to inseparable ideas of means are not co-operative invention 394
 separable and united ideas are co-operative invention 395
 as to reduction belong to the inventor 131, 393
 not part of inventive act 393
 not co-operative invention 393
 (See also **INVENTIVE SKILL**.)
- "SUITABLE MATERIALS,"** meaning of 751
- SUPERSEDEAS**, appeal to Supreme Court when a 1161
- SUPPLEMENTAL BILL**, grounds and requisites of, procedure on 1122
- SUPPRESS** evidence in equity, mot. on to 1128
- SUPPRESSION OF TRUTH**, raises every presumption against the party 1041 n. 11, 1042
- SUPREME COURT** of the United States, no original jurisdiction over questions of
 fact in patent cases 866 n. 2
 no jurisdiction to enforce contract for patent unless amount over \$2000 866 n. 2
 may reverse decree when based on evidence improperly admitted 1116 n. 4
 effect of judgments on subsequent cases 1180
 construction of letters-patent by is final 733 n. 2
 (See also **ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, COURTS, JUDGMENTS, JURISDICTION**.)
- SUPREME COURT** of the District of Columbia, has same power in patent cases
 as the Circuit courts 866 n. 1
 appeal from Commissioner to 570
 decisions of how far conclusive 570
 (See also **APPEALS, APPLICATION FOR PATENT**.)
- SURRENDER AND RE-ISSUE** (see **RE-ISSUE**) 696-699
- SURREPTITIOUS** use not public use or abandonment 358
- "SURREPTITIOUSLY,"** meaning of 960 n. 1
 changes in meaning of in Acts of Congress 995
- SUSPENSION**, of preliminary injunction 1212
 of suit pending other suits 1155 n. 5
- TECHNICAL PHRASES** in Claim 517
- TERM OF PATENT** 622-625
 under early English law 18
 measure of 978
 how fixed 1043
 error in stating cured by re-issue 662 n. 2
 (See also **APPLICATION FOR PATENT, FOREIGN PATENT, LETTERS-PATENT, PATENT, RE-ISSUE**.)
- TESTIMONY**, may be taken abroad by order of Commissioner 601 n. 3
 failure to appear to take, after due notice, waives all technical irregularities 601 n. 2
 notice to take not reasonable if party must travel day and night to reach the
 place 601 n. 2
- THEORY**, not patentable 125
 scientific theory of the invention not to be set forth in specification 484 n. 2, 485 n. 3
- THEORIES** and abstractions to be kept out of specification 485

References are to sections.

TITLE TO PATENT, legal created by issue of patent 428 n. 1
 does not exist till patent issues 709 n. 4, 930 n. 1
 vests in patentee when patent issues 705 n. 1
 not complete till patent recorded 627 n. 1
 perfect without delivery of patent 627 n. 1
 shown by patent or its assignment duly recorded 786
 transferable only by written assignment 768 n. 2
 conferred by an assignment in trust 786 n. 7
 vests in assignee when 709 n. 4
 if patent issues to him 769 n. 4
 vests on issue of patent in the latest assignee of record
 though issued to assignor 769 n. 4
 failure of, remedy of assignee 1229
 equity will compel assignor to cure, if possible 1229
 as defence to assignor's suit for price 1238
 by estoppel 787
 patent *prima facie* evidence of 1016
 application evidence of applicant's title 450 n. 1
 not overthrown on soluble doubts 773 n. 4
 equitable, rests on contracts or unrecorded transfers 786
 may vest in different person from legal 786
 arising under assignments, relation of to legal 786
 and legal meeting in same person prevail over an equitable of equal equity 786
 legal when held in trust for equitable 769 n. 6, 786
 equity will compel transfer to equitable owner 1228 n. 5
 of record, Patent Office bound by 450, 784 n. 4
 when conclusive on subsequent parties 784
 outstanding rival patent a cloud on 718
 averment of in bill in equity 1106
 defect of, raised by demurrer 1110
 cannot be tried in interference proceedings 587 n. 1
 (See also ACTION IN EQUITY, ACTION AT LAW, ASSIGNEE, ASSIGNMENT, CLOUD
 ON TITLE, CO-GRANTEES, CONTRACT, CO-OWNERS, EMPLOYEE, EMPLOYER,
 EQUITABLE INTERESTS, GRANT, GRANTEE, GRANTOR, LICENSE, LICENSEE,
 LICENSOR, PARTNERS, PATENT, PATENT PRIVILEGE, PATENTED INVENTIONS,
 PATENTEE, RECEIVER, RESCISSION, SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE, STATES OF
 THE UNION, TRANSFER.)
TOOLS, value of use of, allowed in estimating profits 1139
TRADE, restraint of, contract not to make articles during the life of a patent is not
 1255 n. 3
TRADEMARK may be assigned with patent 780 n. 1
TRANSFER of Letters-Patent 420, 752-834
 allowable 752
 unrestricted except by their own nature 761
 governed by statute 761 n. 3
 by any co-owner, of his share, allowed 765 n. 3, 795-799
 by executors of deceased patentee 765, 800-802
 right to, vests in assignee of any degree 765 n. 2
 pendente lite, effect of 1103
 rights created by, governed by the law of contracts 761
 two classes of transfers 756
 one class transfers both invention and monopoly 756
 other class transfers invention, affecting monopoly only by estoppel 757
 transfer of both invention and monopoly must convey entire interest
 in the patented invention or an undivided portion thereof for the
 whole United States or some specific territory therein 758
 transfers covering both invention and monopoly are of two classes, one
 for whole United States, the other for certain territory only 759

References are to sections.

TRANSFER — continued.

- forms of, — assignment, grant, and license 760
- transfer of right to make and sell carries the right to use and is an assign-
ment 763 n. 4
- transfer by assignment or grant not prevented by outstanding licenses 765
- transfer, whether assignment or license, ascertained from subject-matter,
not from terms or conditions 764

(See also **ASSIGNMENT, CONTRACT, LICENSE, TITLE** and titles there cited.)

- TRIAL BY JURY**, in equity 1124-1126
- TRUSTEE IN INSOLVENCY**, no right to insolvent's patents 766, 803-805
- de son tort, infringer not 1091
- though treated as 1137
- TRUSTEES** must act jointly 786 n. 3

UNIT, every invention a 151

UNITY OF INVENTIONS, basis of the doctrine 92 n. 1

UNITED STATES, patents usually granted only by 45

patent system of, its history 48

no right to use patented invention without the inventor's consent except where

 taking it by eminent domain 910

 must compensate the patentee like any other user 910

 has a right to use inventions of its agents and officers 1258 n. 1

 using an invention, presumed to use under an implied contract to pay 1258

 contracts with inventors, express and implied 1258 n. 1

 may be sued in the Court of Claims for use of the patented invention 1258

 Court of Claims has sole jurisdiction over suits against the United States for

 the unauthorized use of the invention 910 n. 5

 cannot authorize others to use patented inventions without consent of patentee 910

 cannot sue for infringement 1098

 not liable in damages for the unlawful issue of a patent to a rival inventor 1258 n. 3

(See also **COURTS, INFRINGEMENT, PATENT SYSTEM, STATES OF THE UNION.**)

UNPATENTED INVENTION, property in protected by law 847

wrongs and remedies relating to 867-883

rights of inventor in, not violated by acts of rival inventors 883

wrongful appropriation of is a tort at common law, not under the Patent Law 907

property of inventor in, depends on preservation of his secret 867

 inventor's secret protected though the invention is not patentable 873

 discovery of secret by fraud or force is a tort 868

 remedies for fraudulent or forcible discovery 869

may be confidentially disclosed without forfeiture of property therein 870

 disclosure by confidential depositaries is a breach of trust 871

 remedies for wrongful disclosure or misuse 872

abandoned to the public by voluntary unrestricted disclosure unless protected

 by statute 874

 protected by statute during two years of disclosure next preceding the

 application 875

 legal status of, during these two years, doubtful 876

 not temporarily abandoned to the public 877

 not protected by Patent Law 878

 protected as still secret, by the common law and equity 879-882

 protected by injunction after application filed 882 n. 1

(See also **INVENTION, MONOPOLY, PATENT, PATENTED INVENTION, SLANDER.**)

UNREASONABLE DELAY, in disclaiming, defined 646

 evidence of 1036

in re-issue, effect of 690

how proved 1030

unavoidable delay is not 1036

(See also **DELAY, DISCLAIMER, LACHES, REDUCTION TO PRACTICE, RE-ISSUES.**)

References are to sections.

UNSUCCESSFUL EXPERIMENTS, instances and proof of 318 n. 3

USE, does not include making or selling 751

diversity in may be diversity of form or of substance 259

of an old invention may be a new invention 81 n. 3, 259 n. 1, 463

distinguished from the invention used 261

 in a "force applied" 263

 in a "mode of application" 263

 in a "specific treatment of a specific object" 263

four diversities of 264

 use with new force possible only to a "mode of application" 265

 when double use 266

 with new object possible either to a "mode of application" or a "force applied" 266

 is a new invention when inventive skill required to devise it 266 n. 1

 is double use, various applications of the rule 268 n. 1

 in combination is not double use 267

 out of combination is not double use 268

when a new invention 269

 belongs to what class 270

 usually an art 270

discoverer of, has no right to thing used on that account 259 n. 1

difference in, does not show absence of infringement 894

prior use 317-324

(See also **DIVERSITIES**, **DOUBLE USE**, **IDENTITY**, **INFRINGEMENT**, **INVENTION**, **PRIOR USE**.)

USELESSNESS OF INVENTION, when a defence to a note given for the patent 1230 n. 2, 1239

UTILITY of inventions 338-344

 under English law 70

 defined 339, 964

 essential to patentability 70, 221, 338

 absent if the invention is immoral or dangerous 340

 in connection with other things sufficient 341

 degree of, immaterial 341

 exists if the invention can be made useful 341 n. 2

 exists though the invention will not serve all the purposes claimed for it 341 n. 2

 has been superseded by others 342

 actual not comparative required 342

 how ascertained 343

 shown by use and sale 343 n. 1

 is evidence of inventive skill 116 n. 1, 121 n. 1, 344, 1022

 novelty 116 n. 1, 121 n. 1, 344, 1026

 actual and comparative as evidence of novelty, etc., distinguished 116 n. 1, 344

 comparative, as evidence of novelty 116

 of end 121

 actual, as evidence of inventive skill 113

 patent valid though it overrates the utility of the invention 486 n. 3

 a question for the jury 338 n. 1, 1075

 how proved 1029

 patent *prima facie* evidence of 1016, 1239

 infringer estopped to deny when 964, 984, 1029, 1189 n. 2

 want of when a defence to action of assignor for purchase money 1239

(See also **ACTION AT LAW**, **ASSIGNOR**, **INVENTION**, **INVENTIVE SKILL**, **NOVELTY**.)

VALUE pecuniary, want of, no defence to a note given for a patented invention 1230, 1239

References are to sections.

- VENDEE**, buying with an option to pay or return must elect within a reasonable time 1251
 suit against for infringement suspended till pending suit against vendor is finished 1155 n. 5
- VENDIBLE SUBSTANCE**, not the only class of inventions 160
- VENDOR**, may be made party to a bill in equity against vendee 1106 n. 3
- VERDICT**, requisites of, when set aside 1076
 when curable by *remittitur* 1068
 for defendant when court will order, order how enforced 1073
 (See also ACTION AT LAW, DAMAGES.)
- WAGES**, allowed in estimating profits 1139
- WAIVER**, not by making adverse party a witness 1127
- WANT**, perception of is not invention 88
 satisfied by successive inventions gradually narrowing the field 88 n. 2
- WARRANTY**, express, in assignment 783
 not by parol in connection with assignment 783 n. 4
 valueless when the thing warranted does not exist 783 n. 4
 implied from assignment when 774, 783
 grant 794
 not implied that patent is valid 783 n. 4
 when implied that the invention does not infringe other patents 783 n. 4
 breach of, assignor liable for 783, 1232
 assignee's remedy for 1232
 (See also ASSIGNEE, ASSIGNMENT, ASSIGNOR, CONSIDERATION, GRANT.)
- WASTE**, loss by, allowed in estimating profits 1139
- WATER TABBIES CASE** 83 n. 3
- "WHAT WOULD INFRINGE IF LATER WOULD ANTICIPATE IF EAR-
 LIER"** criticised 318 n. 1
- "WITHIN THE REALM"** meaning of 70 n. 1
 includes colonies which have no separate patent
 system 320 n. 4
- WITNESSES**, estoppel of 1021 n. 1
 competency of, who are competent 1010
 credibility of 1010, 1011
 recollection of as to obsolete inventions admissible 1026
 courts, not Commissioner, to control 601 n. 1
 (See also ACTION AT LAW, ESTOPPEL, EXPERT EVIDENCE.)
- WORKMEN**, infringement by 920
 acting voluntarily infringe 921 n. 1
 having no option do not infringe 920 n. 4
 (See also AGENCY, INFRINGEMENT, INJUNCTION.)
- WRIT OF ERROR** in actions at law, grounds of, effect of 1079
- WRITERS ON PATENT LAW**, etc., Extracts from:
 American Law Reg. n. s. 7. Principle defined 135 n. 1
 Patentability of discoveries, laws of nature, principles and principles
 reduced to practice 141 n. 1
 11. Degree of reduction necessary 126 n. 1
 Bentham J. Patent a fit reward for inventor 35 n. 1
 Bishop on Written Law. Judicial construction of statutes 41 n. 1
 Coke, Inst. "Manufacture" in Stat. Jac. I. 69 n. 1
 Improvement not patentable 210 n. 2
 Coryton on Patents. Nature of patent privilege 11 n. 2, 3
 Monopoly of patentee against other inventors 29 n. 1
 Patent privilege as a contract 40 n. 1

References are to sections.

WRITERS ON PATENT LAW — *continued.*

Rights of inventors in undisclosed inventions	24 n. 2
Duty of State to secure disclosure of inventions	38 n. 1
Necessity of encouraging inventors	36 n. 1
Legal status of patentee before A.D. 1800	14 n. 2, 4
Abuse of amending power	16 n. 6, 7
Form of pleading at law	986 n. 4
Curtis on Patents. Nature of patent privilege	11 n. 1
Rights of inventors in their undisclosed inventions	24 n. 1
Power of patentee to suppress all equivalent inventions	30 n. 2
Policy of protecting inventors	33 n. 1
Right of inventor to a reward	34 n. 1
Construction of patent privilege as a contract	40 n. 2, 3
Contract of patentee to disclose the invention	42 n. 8
Defective disclosure	42 n. 0
Novelty and utility as proof of a sufficiency of inventive skill	70 n. 4
Utility as evidence of inventive skill	344 n. 1
Foote, Elisha. Effect of encouraging inventors	36 n. 2
Godson on Patents. Nature of patent privilege	11 n. 3
Simultaneous Inventions	29 n. 3
Patentability of an art	160 n. 1
Form of pleading at law	986 n. 3
Law's Digest. Original inventor as against all the world	58 n. 4
Changes in Act of 1836 as to prior knowledge and use	58 n. 5
Lund on Patents. Right of patentee to monopolize a discovery	28 n. 2
Relation of improver to original inventor	30 n. 1
Effect of secret prior use	17 n. 2
Abuse of amending power	16 n. 7
Magna Carta. Illegal Monopolies	9 n. 6
Norman on Patents. Natural rights of inventors to their inventions	24 n. 2
Early legal construction of letters-patent	14 n. 3
Parsons on Contracts. Common law as applied to patents	41 n. 2
Phillips on Patents. Nature of patent privilege	11 n. 3
Rights restricted by patent privilege	32 n. 2
Right of inventor to a reward	34 n. 1
Patent privilege as a contract	40 n. 1
Differences in England and America as to priority of knowledge	22 n. 2
Simonds on Patents. Grant of English patents without examination	49 n. 1
Smith, Chauncey. Necessity of encouraging inventors	36 n. 1
Effect of patent privilege as encouraging inventors	37 n. 1
Storrow, J. J. Policy of protecting inventors	33 n. 1
Thacher, J. M. Policy of protecting inventors	33 n. 1
Webster, Patent Cases. Essential distinction between means and end	117 n. 1
Relation of novelty to inventive skill	112 n. 1
Utility as evidence of inventive skill	344 n. 1
Necessity of utility	338 n. 1
Suggestions of employees	181 n. 1
Double Use	266 n. 1
Prior use must be practical use	319 n. 1
Prior use not secret use	320 n. 1
Lost arts	322 n. 2
Requisites of prior publication	325 n. 1
Prior publication must describe a complete practical invention	329 n. 3
Presumption that inventor knows all prior published descriptions of the invention	112 n. 1
Prior patent	331 n. 1
Abandonment to the public	71 n. 3

WRONGS AND REMEDIES, general division of 852

Ex. J. C. A. 2.
7/16/07